



THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

CHAPTER 80

THE CIVIL AVIATION ACT

THE CIVIL AVIATION (PERSONNEL LICENSING) REGULATIONS,

[SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION]

REVISED EDITION OF 2026

This Revised Edition of the Civil Aviation (Personnel Licensing) Regulations, Government Notice No. 71 of 2017 has been revised up to and including 31st July, 2026 and is printed under the authority of section 4 of the Laws Revision Act, Chapter 4.

Dodoma,
31st July, 2026

HAMZA S. JOHARI,
Attorney General

CHAPTER 80
THE CIVIL AVIATION ACT

THE CIVIL AVIATION (PERSONNEL LICENSING) REGULATIONS,
2017

ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS

Regulation Title

PART I
PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

1. Citation.
2. Interpretation.
3. Application.

PART II
LICENCES, CERTIFICATION, RATINGS AND AUTHORISATIONS

4. Licenses and certificates issued.
5. Ratings issued.
6. Special authorization for non-passenger carrying flights.
- 6A. Authority to act as a flight and remote flight crew member.
- 6B. Rendering licence valid.
- 6C. Rendering a licence valid pursuant to a formal agreement.
7. Authorizations issued.
8. English language proficiency.
9. Duration of licences, certificates, ratings and authorisations.
10. Competency & Recent experience requirements
11. Validity of Licences.
12. Decrease in medical fitness.
13. Deferral of medical examination.
14. Extension of validity of medical certificate.
15. Curtailment of privileges of pilots.
- 15A. Approved Trainings and Approved Training Organisations.

PART III

VALIDATION AND CONVERSION OF FOREIGN FLIGHT CREW
LICENCES AND RECOGNITION OF MILITARY QUALIFICATIONS

16. General requirements for validation.
17. Validation certificate with PPL privileges.
18. Validation certificate.
19. Recognition of military or former military flight crew qualifications.
20. Conversion of Tanzania Military Pilots Qualification.
21. Conversion of foreign pilot licences.
22. Conversion of flight engineer licence.

PART IV

VALIDATION AND CONVERSION OF FOREIGN AIRCRAFT
MAINTENANCE ENGINEER LICENCES AND RATINGS AND
RECOGNITION OF MILITARY QUALIFICATIONS

23. Validation of Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence (AMEL).
24. Conversion of foreign AMEL.
25. Recognition of military aircraft maintenance personnel qualifications.

PART V

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: TESTING AND TRAINING FOR PILOT
LICENCES, RATING AND AUTHORISATIONS

26. Knowledge test: prerequisites and passing grades.
27. Practical tests: prerequisites for flight crew.
28. Practical tests: general requirements for flight crew.
29. Practical tests: required aircraft and equipment.
30. Retesting after failure.
31. Records of training time.
32. Recording of flight time of a holder of pilot licence.
33. Limitations on the use of synthetic flight trainer.
34. Use of a synthetic flight trainer for demonstration of skill.
35. General requirements for pilots licences, ratings and authorisations.

PART VI

PILOT LICENCES

Student Pilot Licence.

36. Eligibility requirements.
37. Solo flight requirements.
38. Privileges and Limitations.
39. Solo flight cross-country requirements.
40. Renewal requirements.

Private pilot licence

- 41. Eligibility requirements.
- 42. Aeronautical knowledge requirements.
- 43. Flight instruction requirements.
- 44. Aeronautical experience and skill requirements for PPL.
- 45. Privileges and limitations.
- 46. Renewal requirements.

Commercial Pilot Licence

- 47. General eligibility requirements.
- 48. Aeronautical knowledge requirements for CPL
- 48A. Aeronautical knowledge requirements in relation to free balloon.
- 49. Flight instruction requirements
- 50. Aeronautical experience and skill requirements for Commercial Pilot License.
- 51. Privileges and limitations
- 52. Renewal requirements.

Airline Transport Pilot Licence

- 53. Eligibility requirements.
- 54. Aeronautical knowledge requirements for Airline Transport pilot licence.
- 55. Flight instruction requirements.
- 56. Aeronautical experience requirements.
- 57. Additional aircraft category, class and type ratings.
- 58. Privileges and limitations.
- 59. Renewal requirements.

Multi-crew pilot licence

- 60. Eligibility requirements.
- 61. Aeronautical knowledge requirement for Multi-crew pilot licence.
- 62. Flight instruction requirements.
- 63. Aeronautical experience and skill requirement for Multi-crew pilot Licence.
- 64. Privileges and limitations.
- 65. Renewal requirements.

Licences and Ratings for Remote Pilots

- 65A. General licensing specification.
- 65B. Eligibility Requirements.
- 65C. Category ratings.
- 65D. Class and type rating.
- 65E. Skill Requirements for the class and type ratings.
- 65F. Use of a flight simulation training device or FSTD for acquisition of experience and demonstration of competencies.
- 65G. Requirements for authorization to conduct remote pilot licence training.

65H. Crediting of RPAS flight Time.

65I. Privileges and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges.

65J. Curtailment of privileges for remote pilots.

Student remote pilot

65K. Student remote pilot.

65L. General requirements for the issue of the remote pilot licence - knowledge and skill.

65M. Specific requirements for the issue of remote pilot licence – Experience.

65N. Remote pilot licence training.

RPAS instructor rating

65O. Requirements for the issue of RPAS instructor rating or authorization.

65P. Skill and experience requirements.

65Q. Remote pilot instructor training.

65R. Privileges of the holder of the rating and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges.

PART VII
PILOT RATINGS AND AUTHORISATION

66. Category rating.

67. Class ratings.

68. Type ratings.

69. Category II and III operations pilot authorisation requirements.

70. Balloon ratings.

Night Rating.

71. General eligibility requirements

72. Flight instruction requirements.

73. Privileges and limitations.

74. Renewal requirements.

Instrument Rating.

75. General eligibility requirements.

76. Aeronautical knowledge requirements.

77. Flight instruction requirements

78. Aeronautical experience and skill requirements

79. Privileges and limitations.

80. Renewal requirements

Flight Instructor Rating

81. Eligibility requirements.

82. Aeronautical knowledge requirements.

83. Aeronautical experience.

- 84. Instruction requirements.
- 85. Trainees records.
- 86. Additional category.
- 87. Privileges.
- 88. Limitation and qualifications.
- 89. Renewal requirements.
- 90. Renewal of an expired flight instructor rating.

Flight Examiner Authorisation

- 91. Flight examiner requirements.
- 91A. Flight examiner under special condition.
- 92. Flight examiner training requirements.

PART VIII
LICENCES FOR FLIGHT CREWMEMBERS OTHER THAN
PILOTS

Flight Engineers Licence

- 93. Licences and ratings required.
- 94. General eligibility requirements.
- 95. Additional aircraft ratings.
- 96. Knowledge requirements.
- 97. Aeronautical experience requirements.
- 98. Skill requirements.
- 99. Privileges.
- 100. Renewal requirements.

PART IX
LICENCES, CERTIFICATES, RATINGS AND AUTHORISATION FOR PERSONNEL
OTHER THAN FLIGHT CREWMEMBERS

Air Traffic Controllers Licence

- 101. Required licences and ratings or qualifications.
- 102. General eligibility requirements.
- 103. Knowledge requirements for issue of an ATC licence.
- 104. Knowledge requirements for air traffic controller ratings.
- 105. Aeronautical experience and skill requirements for air traffic controller ratings.
- 106. Privileges and limitations.
- 107. Privileges of ATC ratings.
- 108. Validity of ATC ratings.
- 109. Maximum working hours.
- 110. Responsibilities over fatigue.
- 111. Prohibition of unlicensed air traffic controllers.
- 112. Renewal requirements.

Ground Instructor Licence

- 113. Eligibility requirements.
- 113A. Flight Simulator Instructor.
- 114. Privileges.
- 115. Requirements for ratings.
- 116. Renewal requirements.

Flight Operations Officer Licence

- 117. General eligibility requirements.
- 118. Knowledge requirements.
- 119. Experience or training requirements.
- 120. Skill requirements.
- 121. Privileges.
- 122. Renewal requirements.

Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence

- 123. General eligibility requirements.
- 124. Aeronautical knowledge and skill requirements.
- 125. Experience requirements: licence with or without type rating.
- 125A. Requirements for Application for aircraft maintenance engineer's licence
- 126. Aircraft maintenance personnel rating.
- 127. The privileges of the holders of an aircraft maintenance licence.
- 128. Privileges and limitations.
- 129. Recency and renewal requirements.

Aviation Repair Specialist Authorisation

- 130. Eligibility requirements.
- 131. Privileges and limitations.
- 132. Display of authorization.
- 133. Surrender of authorization.

Flight Radio Telephony Operator Licence

- 134. General eligibility requirements.
- 135. Skill and Knowledge requirements.
- 136. Privileges.
- 137. Renewal requirements.

Cabin Crewmember Certificate

- 138. Required certificate, ratings and qualifications.
- 139. Eligibility requirements.
- 140. Knowledge requirements.
- 141. Skill requirements.

- 142. Privileges.
- 143. Renewal requirements.

PART X
AVIATION MEDICAL STANDARDS AND CERTIFICATION

General

- 144. Medical Assessment – General.
- 145. Aviation medical examiner, designation and qualifications.
- 146. Evaluation of Medical Examiners' competence.
- 147. Delegation of authority.

Medical Certification Procedures

- 148. Medical records.
- 149. Aviation medical examiner submission of signed medical evaluation report.
- 150. Issue of medical Certificate.
- 151. Denial of Medical Certificate.
- 152. Medical Confidentiality.
- 153. Issue of special Medical Certificate with a limitation.
- 154. Duration of Medical Certificate.
- 155. Renewal of Medical Certificate.
- 156. Prohibition of Medical certification.
- 157. Medical requirements.
- 158. Physical and Mental requirements
- 159. Hearing test requirements
- 160. Issue of medical certificate for persons under oral drugs.
- 161. Visual requirements: general.
- 162. Vision testing requirements.
- 163. Acceptability of correcting lenses.
- 164. Distance vision requirements.
- 165. Near vision requirements.
- 166. Colour perception requirements.
- 167. Ear and related structures.
- 168. Hearing requirements.
- 169. Cardiovascular: general.
- 170. Blood pressure and circulation.
- 171. Electro-cardiography examination.
- 172. Neurological requirements.
- 173. Respiratory capability.
- 174. Radiology (X-ray) evaluation.
- 175. Vestibular apparatus
- 176. Bones, muscles and tendons.
- 177. Endocrine system.
- 178. Diabetic applicant
- 179. Gastrointestinal and digestive tract.
- 180. Kidneys and urinary tract.
- 181. Lymphatic glands or disease of the blood.

- 182. Gynaecological conditions.
- 183. Pregnancy.
- 184. Speech defects.
- 185. Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome.

PART XI
EXEMPTIONS

- 186. Requirements for Application.
- 187. Substance of the request for exemption.

Review, publication and issue or denial of the exemption

- 188. Initial review by the Authority.
- 189. Evaluation of the request.

PART XII
GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 190. Possession of the licence.
- 191. Use of psychoactive substances.
- 192. Drug and alcohol testing and reporting.
- 193. Inspection of licences, certificates and authorisations.
- 194. Change of name.
- 195. Change of address.
- 196. Replacement of documents.
- 197. Suspension and revocation of documents
- 198. Use and retention of documents and records.
- 199. Reports of violation.
- 200. Enforcement of directions.
- 201. Aeronautical user fees.
- 202. Application of regulations to Government and visiting forces.
- 203. Extra territorial application of Regulations.

PART XIII
OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

- 204. Contravention of Regulations.
- 205. Penalties.
- 206. General Penalty.
- 207. Transition, savings and revocation.

SCHEDULES

CHAPTER 80
THE CIVIL AVIATION ACT

THE CIVIL AVIATION (PERSONNEL LICENSING) REGULATIONS,

REGULATION

(Made under Section 5(1))

[24th February, 2017]

[DPG]

GN Nos.

71 of 2017

354 of 2023

55 of 2026

PART I
PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

Citation

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Civil Aviation (Personnel Licensing) Regulations.

Interpretation
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 2
55 of 2026
reg. 2

2. In these Regulations, unless the context requires otherwise-
“accredited medical conclusion” means the conclusion reached by one or more medical experts acceptable to the Authority for the purposes of the case concerned, in consultation with other experts as necessary;
“adopted competency” means a group of competencies with their associated description and performance criteria adopted from ICAO competency framework that an organization uses to develop competency-based training and assessment for a given role;
“aeronautical experience” means pilot time obtained in an aircraft, approved synthetic flight trainer for meeting the training and flight time requirements of these Regulations;

“aeroplane” means a power-driven heavier-than-air aircraft, deriving its lift in flight chiefly from aerodynamic reactions on surfaces which remain fixed under given conditions of flight;

“Airmanship” means the consistent use of good judgment and well developed knowledge, skills and attitudes to accomplish flight objectives;

“Air Traffic Control Service” means a service provided for the purpose of:

preventing collisions:

between aircraft; and

on the manoeuvring area, between aircraft and obstructions; and

expediting and maintaining an orderly flow of traffic;

“Air Traffic Control unit” means a generic term meaning variously, area control centre, approach control unit or aerodrome control tower;

“aircraft” means any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than the reactions of the air against the earth’s surface;

“Aircraft avionics”. A term designating any electronic device — including its electrical part — for use in an aircraft, including radio, automatic flight control and instrument systems;

“aircraft category” means classification of aircraft according to specified basic characteristics such as aeroplane, rotorcraft, glider and lighter-than air and powered-lift aircraft;

“aircraft certificated for single-pilot operation” means a type of aircraft which the State of Registry has determined, during the certification process, can be operated safely with a minimum crew of one pilot;

“aircraft required to be operated with a co-pilot” means a type of aircraft that is required to be operated with a co-pilot, as specified in the flight manual or by the air operator certificate;

A basic instrument flight trainer, which is equipped with appropriate instruments, and which simulates the flight deck environment of an aircraft in flight in instrument.

“aircraft required to be with a co-pilot” means a type of aircraft that is required to be operated with a co-pilot as specified in the flight manual or air operator certificate;
“airship” means a power-driven lighter –than-air aircraft;

“aircraft type” means all aircraft of the same basic design;

“Aircraft - type of” means all aircraft of the same basic design including all modifications thereto except those modifications which result in a change in handling or flight characteristics;

“airframe” means the fuselage, booms, nacelles, cowlings, fairings, airfoil surfaces including rotors (but excluding propellers and rotating airfoils of a powerplant) and landing gear of an aircraft and their accessories and controls;

“appliance” means any instrument, mechanism, equipment, part, apparatus, appurtenance, or accessory, including communications equipment, that is used or intended to be used in operating or controlling an aircraft in flight, is installed in or attached to the aircraft, and is not part of an airframe, powerplant, or propeller;

“appropriate airworthiness requirements” means the comprehensive and detailed airworthiness codes established, adopted or accepted by a contracting state for the class of aircraft, engine or propeller under consideration;

“approved maintenance organisation (AMO)” means an organisation approved to perform specific aircraft maintenance activities by the Authority including the inspection, overhaul, maintenance, repair or modification and release to service of aircraft or aircraft component;

“approved training” means training conducted under special curricula and supervision approved by the Authority;

“Approved training organization” means an organization approved by and operating under the supervision of the Authority in accordance with the requirements of Annex 1 to perform approved training;

“ATS surveillance service” A term used to indicate a service provided directly by means of an ATS surveillance system;

“ATS surveillance system” is a generic term meaning variously, ADS-B, PSR, SSR or any comparable ground-based system that enables the identification of aircraft;

“authorised instructor” means a person who-

(a) holds a valid ground instructor licence issued under these Regulations for conducting ground training;

(b) holds a current flight instructor rating issued under these Regulations for conducting ground training or flight training; or

(c) is authorised by the Authority to provide ground training, flight training, or other training under these Regulations and the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisations) Regulations;

“Authority” means the Tanzania Civil Aviation Authority;

“automatic validation of a licence” means Rendering a licence provided for in valid pursuant to a formal agreement between Contracting States under common licensing regulations;

“aviation repair specialist (ARS)” means a person qualified to perform or supervise the maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration of aircraft, airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, components, and parts appropriate to the designated speciality area for which the aviation repair specialist is authorised but only in connection with employment by an AMO;

“balloon” means a non-power-driven lighter-than-air aircraft;

“Certify as airworthy (to)” To certify that an aircraft or parts thereof comply with current airworthiness requirements after maintenance has been performed on the aircraft or parts thereof;

“commercial air transport operation” means an aircraft operation involving the transport of passengers, cargo or mail for remuneration or hire;

“competency” means a dimension of human performance that is used to reliably predict successful performance on the job, manifested and observed through behaviors that mobilize the relevant knowledge, skills and attitudes to carry out activities or task under specified conditions;

“competency-based training and assessment” means training and assessment that are characterized by a performance orientation, emphasis on standards of performance and their measurement, and the development of training to the specified performance standards;

“competency unit” means a discrete function consisting of a number of competency elements;

“credit” recognition of alternative means or prior qualifications;

“cabin crew member” means a crew member who performs in the interest of safety of passengers, duties assigned by the operator or the PIC of the aircraft, but who shall not act as a flight crewmember;

“Category II (CAT II) operations” means, a precision instrument approach and landing with a decision height lower than 60 m (200) Ft), but not lower than 30m (10 Ft), and a RVR not less than 350 m;

“Category IIIA (CAT IIIA) operations” means, a precision instrument approach and landing with:

(a) a decision height lower than 30 m (100Ft) or no decision height; and

(b) a RVR not less than 200 m;

“Category IIIB (CAT IIIB) operations” means, a precision instrument approach and landing with:

(a) a decision height lower than 15 m (50Ft) or no decision height; and

(b) a RVR less than 200 m but not less than 50 m;

“Category IIIC (CAT IIIC) operations” means a precision instrument approach and landing with no decision height and no Runway Visual Range limitations;

“check pilot” means a pilot approved by the Authority who has the appropriate training, experience, and demonstrated ability to evaluate and certify to the knowledge and skills of pilots;

“class Rating” means an allowance to fly a certain type of aircraft in group that require training common to all air craft in the group;

“command and control (C2) link” mean the data link between the remotely piloted aircraft and the remote pilot station for the purposes of managing the flight;

“competency standard” means a level of performance that is defined as acceptable when assessing whether or not competency has been achieved;

“conditions” means anything that may qualify a specific environment in which performance will be demonstrated;

“Contracting State” means a State that is signatory to the Convention on International Civil Aviation (Chicago Convention);

“Co-pilot” means a licensed pilot serving in a piloting capacity other than as PIC, but excluding a pilot who is on board the aircraft for the sole purpose of receiving flight instruction;

“course” means a programme of instruction to obtain a license, rating, qualification, authorisation, or recurrency required under these Regulations;

“Crew Resource Management (CRM)” means a program designed to improve the safety of flight operations by optimising the safe, efficient, and effective use of human resources, hardware, and information through improved crew communication and co-ordination;

“critical engine” means the engine whose failure would most adversely affect the performance or handling qualities of an aircraft;

“cross country” means a flight between a point of departure and a point of arrival following a pre-planned route using standard navigation procedures;

“designated medical examiner” means a person qualified and licensed in the practice of medicine,

designated by the Authority to conduct medical examinations of fitness of applicants and issue reports for the issue or renewal of the licences or certificates or ratings specified in these Regulations;

“detect and avoid” means the capability to see, sense or detect conflicting traffic or other hazards and take the appropriate action;

“discharge certificate” means a certificate given when a member of armed forces is released from their obligation to serve in the military;

“Dual instruction time” means flight time during which a person is receiving flight instruction from a properly authorized pilot on board the aircraft;

“Error” means an action or inaction by an operational person that leads to deviations from organizational or the operational person’s intentions or expectations;

“error management” means the process of detecting and responding to errors with a countermeasures that reduce or eliminate the consequences of errors, and mitigates the probability of further errors or undesired aircraft states;

“error management” means the process of detecting errors and responding to them with countermeasures that reduce or eliminate the consequences of errors and mitigate the probability of further errors or undesired states;

“equipment” means portion of a system that performs a function that contributes to a system output;

“evaluator” means a person employed by a certified Approved Training Organisation (ATO) who performs tests for licensing, added ratings, authorisations, and proficiency checks that are authorised by the certificate holder's training specification, and who is authorised by the Authority to administer such checks and tests;

“examiner” means any person authorised by the Authority to conduct a pilot proficiency test, a practical test for a licence or rating, or a knowledge test under these Regulations; “facility” means a physical plant, including land, buildings, and equipment, which provides the means for the performance of

maintenance, preventive maintenance, or modifications of any article;

“facility” means a physical plant, including land, buildings, and equipment, which provides the means for the performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, or modifications of any article;

“flight crewmember” means a licensed crewmember charged with duties essential to the operation of an aircraft during flight duty period;

“flight plan” means specified information provided to air traffic services units, relative to an intended flight or portion of a flight of an aircraft;

“flight time” means-

(a) for aeroplanes and gliders, the total time from the moment an aeroplane or a glider moves for the purpose of taking off until the moment it finally comes to rest at the end of the flight and it is synonymous with the term “block to block” or “chock to chock” time in general usage which is measured from the time an aeroplane first moves for the purpose of taking off until it finally stops at the end of the flight;

(b) for helicopter, the total time from the moment a helicopter rotor blades start turning until the moment a helicopter comes to rest at the end of the flight and the rotor blades are stopped;

(c) for airships or free balloon, the total time from the moment an airship or free balloon first becomes detached from the surface until the moment when it next becomes attached thereto or comes to rest thereon;

“flight time-remotely piloted aircraft system” means the total time from the moment a command and control (C2) link is established between the remote pilot station (RPS) and the remotely piloted aircraft (RPA) for the purpose of taking-off or from the movement the remote pilot receives control following handover until the movement the remote pilot completes a handover or the C2 link between the RPS and the RPA is terminated at the end of the flight;

“Flight simulation training device” means any one of the following three types of apparatus in which flight conditions are simulated on the ground:

(a) a flight simulator, which provides an accurate representation of the cockpit of a particular aircraft

type to the extent that the mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems control functions, the normal environment of flight crew members, and the performance and flight characteristics of that type of aircraft are realistically simulated;

(b) a flight procedures trainer, which provides a realistic cockpit environment, and which simulates instrument responses, simple control functions of mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems, and the performance and flight characteristics of aircraft of a particular class;

(c) a basic instrument flight trainer, which is equipped with appropriate instruments, and which simulates the cockpit environment of an aircraft in flight in instrument flight conditions;

“glider” means a non-power-driven heavier-than-air aircraft, deriving its lift in flight chiefly from aerodynamic reactions on surfaces, which remain fixed under given conditions of flight;

“glider flight time” means the total time occupied in flight, whether being towed or not, from the moment the glider first moves for the purpose of taking off until the moment it comes to rest at the end of the flight.

“heavier-than-air aircraft” means any aircraft deriving its lift in flight chiefly from aerodynamic forces;

“helicopter” means a heavier-than-air aircraft supported in flight chiefly by the reactions of the air on one or more power-driven rotors on substantially vertical axis;

“heliporter” means an aerodrome or defined area on a structure intended to be used wholly or in part for the arrival, departure, and surface movement of helicopters;

“human performance” means human capabilities and limitations which have an impact on the safety and efficiency of aeronautical operations;

“inspection” means the examination of an aircraft or aircraft component to establish conformity with a standard approved by the Authority;

“instrument approach procedure” means a series of predetermined manoeuvres by reference to flight instruments with specified protection from obstacles from the initial approach fix, or if applicable from the beginning of a defined arrival route to a point from which a landing can be completed and thereafter, if a landing is not completed, to a position at which holding or enroute obstacle clearance criteria apply;

“instrument flight time” means the time during which a pilot is piloting an aircraft solely by reference to instruments and without external reference points;

“instrument ground time” means the time during which a pilot is practising, on the ground, simulated instrument flight in a flight simulation training device approved by the Authority;

“instrument time” means time in which cockpit instruments are used as the sole means for navigation and control;

“instrument training” means training which is received from an authorised instructor under actual or simulated instrument meteorological conditions;

“integrated course” integrated training means carrying out all training of commercial pilot training on a full-time course at an approved training organization. It takes a student pilot from having zero hours flying time to holding a frozen ATPL in around 14-18 months. The training is intensive requiring complete commitment from start to finish;

“kg” means kilogrammes;

“knowledge test” means a test on the aeronautical knowledge areas required for a licence or rating that can be administered in written form or by a computer;

“LAME course” means a training course for maintenance licence ratings in airframe, powerplant and avionics;

“licensed aircraft maintenance engineer” means a person licenced by the Authority to perform defined maintenance upon aircraft or aircraft components;

“lighter-than-air aircraft” means any aircraft supported chiefly by its buoyancy in the air;

“likely” means with a probability of occurring that is unacceptable to the Medical Assessor;

“maintenance” means the performance of tasks required to ensure the continuing airworthiness of an aircraft, including any one or combination of overhaul, inspection, replacement, defect rectification, and the embodiment of a modification or repair.

“medical assessor” means a physician, appointed by the Authority, qualified and experienced in the practice of aviation medicine and competent in evaluating and assessing medical conditions of flight safety significance.

Note 1— Medical assessors evaluate medical reports submitted to the Authority by medical examiners.

Note 2— Medical assessors are expected to maintain the currency of their professional knowledge.

“Medical Certificate (or Medical Assessment)” means the evidence issued by the Authority that the licence holder meets specific requirements of medical fitness;

“medical examiner” means a physician with training in aviation medicine and practical knowledge and experience of the aviation environment, who is designated by the Authority to conduct medical examinations of fitness of applicants for licences or ratings for which medical requirements are prescribed;

“monitoring” means cognitive process to compare an actual to an expected state;

“night” means the time between fifteen minutes after sunset and fifteen minutes before sunrise, sunrise and sunset being determined at surface level, and includes any time between sunset and sunrise when an unlighted aircraft or other unlighted prominent object cannot clearly be seen at a distance of 4,572 metres;

“observable behaviour” means a single role-related behaviour that can be observed and may or may not be measurable;

“NOTAM” means Notice to Airmen;

“pilot-in-command (PIC)” means the pilot designated by the operator, or in the case of general aviation, the

owner, as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of a flight;

“pilot time” means that time a person:

- (a) serves as a required pilot;
- (b) receives training from an authorised instructor in an aircraft, approved synthetic flight trainer; or
- (c) gives training as an authorised instructor in an aircraft, approved synthetic flight trainer;

“powered-lift” means a heavier-than-air aircraft capable of vertical takeoff, vertical landing, and low speed flight that depends principally on engine driven lift devices or engine thrust for lift during these flight regimes and on non-rotating airfoil(s) for lift during horizontal flight;

“powerplant” means an engine that is used or intended to be used for propelling aircraft, and it includes turbo superchargers, appurtenances, and accessories necessary for its functioning, but does not include propellers;

“performance criteria” means a simple, evaluative statement on the required outcome of the competency element and a description of the criteria used to judge if the required level of performance has been achieved;

“pilot in command under supervision” means a co-pilot performing, under the supervision of the pilot in-command, the duties and functions of a pilot-in-command, in accordance with the method of supervision acceptable to the Authority;

“Pilot (to)” means to manipulate the flight controls of an aircraft during flight time;

“pilot flying or PF” means the pilot whose primary task is to control and manage the flight path and the secondary tasks are to perform non-flight path related actions such as radio communications, aircraft systems, other operational activities and to monitor other crewmembers;

“pilot monitoring” means the pilot whose primary task is to monitor the flight path and its management by the PF;

“power-lift” means a heavier-than-air aircraft capable of vertical take-off, vertical landing, and low speed flight that depends principally on engine driven lift devices or engine thrust for the lift during these flight regimes and on non-rotating aerofoil(s) for lift during horizontal flight;

“practical test” means a competency test on the areas of operations for a licence, certificate, rating, or authorisation that is conducted by having the applicant respond to questions and demonstrate manoeuvres in flight, in an approved synthetic flight trainer, or in a combination of these;

“pressurised aircraft” means an aircraft fitted with means of controlling out flow of cabin air in order to maintain maximum cabin altitude of not more than 10,000 ft so as to enhance breathing and comfort of passengers and crew;

“problematic use of substances” means the use of one or more psychoactive substances by aviation personnel in a way that constitutes a direct hazard to the user or endangers the lives, health or welfare of others; and causes all worsens an occupational, social, mental or physical problem or disorder.

“proficiency check” means

- (a) in the case of training, the process of the check pilot administering each prescribed manoeuvre and procedure to a pilot as necessary until it is performed successfully during the training period; and
- (b) in the case of renewal, the demonstration of skill for the purpose of complying with the recurrent requirements as established in this regulation, including oral examinations as may be required;

“propeller” means for a device for propelling an aircraft that has blades on a powerplant driven shaft and that, when rotated, produces by its action on the air, a thrust approximately perpendicular to its plane of rotation and it includes control components normally supplied by its manufacturer, but does not include main and auxiliary rotors or rotating airfoils of powerplants;

“psychoactive substance” means alcohol, opioids, cannabinoids, sedatives and hypnotics, cocaine, other psychostimulants, hallucinogens, and volatile solvents, if as coffee and tobacco are excluded;

“quality system” means documented organizational procedures and policies: internal audits of those policies and procedures: management review and recommendation for quality improvement;

“qualification training” means job category related knowledge, attitude and skills appropriate to the discipline to be pursued;

“rated air traffic controller” means an air traffic controller holding a licence and valid ratings appropriate to the privileges to be exercised;

“rated Air Traffic Service Equipment Personnel or ATSEP” means air traffic personnel holding valid rating(s) appropriate to the privileges to be exercised;

“rating” means an authorisation entered on or associated with a license or certificate and forming part thereof, stating special conditions, privileges or limitations pertaining to such license or certificate;

“remote co-pilot” means a licensed remote pilot serving in any piloting capacity other than as remote pilot-in-command but excluding a remote pilot who is in the remote pilot station for the sole purpose of receiving flight instruction;

“remote flight crew member” means a licensed flight crew “remote pilot” means a person charged by the operator with duties essential to the operation of a remotely piloted aircraft and who manipulates the flight controls, as appropriate, during flight time; crew member charged with duties essential to the operation of a remotely piloted aircraft system during a flight duty period;

“remotely piloted aircraft or RPA” means an unmanned aircraft which is piloted from a remote pilot station;

“remotely piloted aircraft system or RPAS” means a remotely piloted aircraft, its associated remote pilot station or stations, the required command and control

links and any other components as specified in the type design;

“remote pilot-in-command” means the remote pilot designated by the operator as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of a flight;

“remote pilot station or RPS” means the component of the remotely piloted aircraft system containing the equipment used to pilot the remotely piloted aircraft;

“rendering (a licence) valid” means the action taken by the Authority, as an alternative to issuing its own licence, in accepting a licence issued by any other Contracting State as the equivalent of its own licence;

“rendering a licence valid or validation” means the action taken by the Authority, as an alternative to issuing its own licence, in accepting a licence issued by any other Contracting State as the equivalent of its own licence;

“repair” means the restoration of an aircraft or aircraft component to a serviceable condition in conformity with an approved standard;

“rest period” means the period free of all restraint, duty or responsibility as specified by the Authority;

“rotorcraft” means a power-driven heavier-than-air aircraft supported in flight by the reactions of the air on one or more rotors;

“safety-sensitive personnel” means a person who might endanger aviation safety if they perform their duties and functions improperly including, but not limited to, crewmembers, aircraft maintenance personnel and air traffic controllers.

“senior designated examiner” means a person authorised and appointed by the Authority, possessing extensive experience and qualifications, to conduct or oversee testing, checking, and certification of licence holders and to provide mentorship, supervision, and standardisation among other designated examiners;

“Sign a maintenance release (to)” To certify that maintenance work has been completed satisfactorily in accordance with the applicable Standards of airworthiness, by issuing the maintenance release referred to in Annex 6.

“significant” means to a degree or of a nature that is likely to jeopardize flight safety;

“skill test” means the demonstration of skill for the purpose of issuing a license or rating, or extension of a privilege, including oral examinations as may be required;

“solo flight” means a flight on which a student pilot of the aircraft is the sole occupant of the aircraft.

“solo flight time” means flight time during which a student pilot is the sole occupant of the aircraft;

“specific operating provisions” means a document describing the ratings (class or limited) in detail and shall contain reference material and process specifications used in performing repair work, along with any limitations applied to an AMO;

“special conditions” means regulatory provisions or authorisations issued by the Authority under defined limitations or criteria, applied in circumstances where standard regulatory requirements cannot be fully met but where safety can still be assured through alternative compensatory measures;

“State of Registry” means the State on whose register of the aircraft is entered. It’s a note explaining how convention should be done and which group of personnel to be licensed;

“State safety programme (SSP)” means an integrated set of regulations and activities aimed at improving safety;

“substance” means alcohol, sedatives, hypnotics, anxiolytics, hallucinogens, opioids, cannabis, inhalants, central nervous system stimulants such as cocaine, amphetamines, and similarly acting sympathomimetics, phencyclidine or similarly acting arylcyclohexylamines, and other psychoactive drugs and chemicals;

“substance abuse” means any of the following:

(a) the use of a substance in a situation in which that use was physically hazardous, if there has been at any other time an instance of the use of a substance also in a situation in which that use was physically hazardous;

(b) a verified positive drug test result acquired under an anti-drug program or internal program of a State government; or

(c) misuse of a substance that the Authority, based on case history and qualified medical judgment

relating to the substance involved, finds that it makes the applicant unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the license applied for or held or as may reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the Medical Certificate applied for or held, to make the applicant unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges;

“substance dependence” means a condition in which a person is dependent on a substance, other than tobacco or ordinary xanthine-containing beverages, as evidenced by increased tolerance; manifestation of withdrawal symptoms; impaired control of use; or continued use despite damage to physical health or impairment of social, personal, or occupational functioning;

“synthetic flight trainer” means any one of the following three types of apparatus in which flight conditions are simulated on the ground:

(a) a basic instrument flight trainer, which is equipped with appropriate instruments, and which simulates the cockpit environment of an aircraft in flight in instrument flight conditions;

(b) a synthetic flight trainer, which provides an accurate representation of the cockpit of a particular aircraft type to the extent that the mechanical, electrical or electronic aircraft systems control functions, the normal environment of flight crew members, and the performance and flight characteristics of that type of aircraft are realistically simulated;

(c) a flight procedures trainer, which provides a realistic cockpit environment, and which simulates instrument responses, simple control functions of mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems, and the performance and flight characteristics of aircraft of a particular class;

“system” means one or more types of electronic equipment and ancillary devices functioning to provide a service;

“threat” means an event or error that occurs beyond the influence of an operational person, increase operational complexity and must be managed to maintain the margin of safety.

“threat management” means the process of detecting and responding to the threats with countermeasures that reduce or eliminate the consequences of threats, and mitigate the probability of errors or undesired aircraft states;

“training programme” means a program that consists of course(s), courseware, facilities, flight training equipment, and personnel necessary to accomplish a specific training objective and may include a core curriculum and a specialty curriculum;

“training time” means the time spent receiving from an authorised instructor flight training, ground training, or simulated flight training in an approved synthetic flight trainer;

validation” means the action taken by the Authority, as an alternative to issuing its own licence, in accepting a licence issued by any other Contracting State as the equivalent of its own licence;

“Vmc” means minimum control speed with critical engine inoperative.

Application

3. These Regulations shall apply to-

- (a) persons licensed under any Part of these Regulations; and
- (b) any person who engages in an operation governed by any Part of these Regulations without the appropriate licence, operations specifications, or similar document required as part of the certification.

PART II

LICENCES, CERTIFICATION, RATINGS AND AUTHORISATIONS

Licenses and
certificates issued
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 3
55 of 2026
reg. 3

4.-(1) These Regulations are established for licensing of the following personnel:

(a). flight crew:

- (i). Student Pilot Licence (SPL);
- (ii). private pilot or PPL - aeroplane, airship, helicopter or powered-lift;
- (iii). Commercial pilot (CPL)-aeroplane, airship helicopter or powered-lift;

- (iv). multi-crew pilot (MPL) aeroplane;
- (v). airline transport pilot (ATPL)- aeroplane, helicopter or powered-lift.
- (vi). glider pilot;
- (vii). free balloon pilot;
- (viii). flight navigator;
- (ix). flight engineer (FE);
 - (b) remote pilot for aeroplane, airship, glider, rotorcraft, powered-lift or free balloon; and
 - (c) other personnel:
 - (i). aircraft maintenance engineer licence;
 - (ii) air traffic controller licence ;
 - (iii) flight operations officer licence;
 - (iv) flight radio telephone operator;
 - (v) aeronautical station operator;
 - (vi) ground instructor licence; and
 - (vii) cabin crew member certificate.

(2) If the applicant does not meet the specific requirements for the issuance of a particular licence, he shall obtain a student pilot licence to enable him fulfil the eligibility requirements for a pilot licence.

(3) Personnel licences and certificates issued by the Authority shall conform to the specifications prescribed in the First Schedule to these Regulations.

(4) The Authority may accept a document issued by microlight association recognised by another contracting state for the issuance of a microlight or lightsport aircraft licence:

Provided that, a holder shall not exercise the privileges of that document until he has accomplished the knowledge test examination conducted by the Authority.

Ratings issued
GN Nos.
354 of 2023
reg. 4
55 of 2026
reg. 4

5.-(1) The Authority may issue the following ratings for pilots-

- (a) Category ratings for
 - (i) aeroplane;
 - (ii) rotorcraft;
 - (iii) glider;
 - (iv) microlight or light sport;

- (v) free balloon;
- (vi) powered-lift; and
- (vii) airship of a volume of more than 4600 cubic metres.
- (b) Class ratings in the following aeroplanes:
 - (i) single-engine, land;
 - (ii) single-engine, sea;
 - (iii) multi-engine, land; and
 - (iv) multi-engine, sea;
- (c) Class ratings in the following rotorcraft:
 - (i) helicopters; and
 - (ii) gyroplane
- (d) Class ratings in the following lighter- than-air aircraft:
 - (i) airship; and
 - (ii) free balloon.
- (e) Type ratings in the following aircraft:
 - (i) aircraft certificated for at least two pilots.
 - (ii) any aircraft considered necessary by the Authority;
 - (iii) helicopters certificated for single pilot operations and which have comparable handling, performance and other characteristics
 - (iv) powered-lift category.
- (f) Instrument ratings in the following aircraft:
 - (i) instrument – single engine aeroplane;
 - (ii) instrument – multi- engine aeroplane;
 - (iii) instrument -single engine helicopter; and
 - (iv) instrument-multi-engine helicopter.
- (g) Night rating.
- (h) Flight instructor rating.
- (i) Ground instructor ratings:
 - (i) basic;
 - (ii) advanced;
 - (iii) instrument.

(2) The Authority may endorse the original pilot licence if the holder of the seeks a licence for an additional category of aircraft as follows- -

- (a) with the new category rating in accordance with sub regulation (1) and any other requirements prescribed

in these Regulations appropriate to the privileges for which the category rating is sought; or

(b) for the powered lift category-

(i) the Authority may endorse a type rating for aircraft of the powered-lift category on an aeroplane or helicopter pilot licence;

(ii) the endorsement of the rating on the licence shall indicate that the aircraft is part of the powered-lift category; and

(iii) the training for the type rating in the powered-lift category shall be completed during a course of approved training, shall take into account the previous experience of the applicant in an aeroplane or a helicopter as appropriate and incorporate all relevant aspects of operating an aircraft of the powered-lift category.

(3) Category ratings shall not be endorsed on a licence if the category is included in the title of the licence itself.

(4) Any additional category rating endorsed on a pilot licence shall indicate the level of licensing privileges at which the category rating is granted.

(5) The Authority may place the category, class or type rating on a pilot licence when issuing that licence, provided the rating reflects the appropriate category, class, or type of aircraft used to demonstrate skill and knowledge for its issue and the aircraft type is registered in United Republic of Tanzania.

(6) The Authority may issue the following ratings for flight engineers:

(a) reciprocating engine powered including type rating;

(b) turbo propeller powered including type rating; and

(c) turbojet powered including type rating.

(7) The Authority may issue the following ratings for air traffic controllers:

(a) aerodrome control rating;

(b) approach control procedural rating;

(c) approach control surveillance rating;

- (d) approach precision radar control rating;
- (e) area control procedural rating; and
- (f) area control surveillance rating.

(8) The Authority may issue the following categories without type ratings for Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence:

- (i) Category 'A' – Aeroplane;
- (ii) Category 'C' - Piston engines;
- (iii) Category 'C' - Gas Turbine engines;
- (iv) Category 'A' and 'C' - Piston Engined Rotorcraft;
- (v) Category 'A' and 'C' - Turbine Engined Rotorcraft;
- (vi) Category 'A' and 'C' - Piston Engined Airship;
- (vii) Category 'A' and 'C' - Turbine Engined Airship;
- (viii) Category 'X' - Electrical;
- (ix) Category 'X' - Instruments;
- (x) Category 'X' - Automatic Pilots Aeroplanes;
- (xi) Category 'X' - Automatic Pilots - rotorcraft;
- (xii) Category 'X' - Compass
- (xiii) Compensation and Adjustments;
- (xiv) Category R – Radio

(9) The Authority may issue the following categories without type ratings for Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence:

- (a). Category A;
- (b). Category B1;
- (c). Category B2
- (d). Category C.

(10) The Authority may issue the specific or group type rating for Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence which may be granted for the following specific aircraft or engines:

- (a). A1 Fixed Wing -Aeroplane Turbine;
- (b). A2 Fixed wing -Aeroplane Piston;
- (c). A3 -Helicopters Turbine;
- (d). A4 -Helicopters -Piston;
- (e). B1.1- Fixed Wing -Aeroplane Turbine
- (f). B1.2-Fixed wing -Aeroplane Piston;
- (g). B1.3-Helicopter -turbine;
- (h). B1.4- Helicopter -piston; and
- (i). B2 Avionics - fitted to all aircraft

(11) The aircraft maintenance engineers licenses for category A, C, A & C, X and R shall not be renewed beyond March, 2027 and shall be converted by the Authority into the appropriate B1 or B2 category upon request by the applicant in accordance with the procedures prescribed by the Authority in the applicable technical guidance material

(12) The Authority may issue the specific or group type ratings for Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence which may be granted for specific aircraft or engines defined by, or listed in subparagraphs (a),(b),(c)and (d) excluding aeroplanes; engines; helicopters and systems of aircraft 13,610 kg (30,000lbs) maximum take -off mass (MTOM) or greater and gas-turbine engines in Aeroplanes exceeding 22.25 KN (5000lbf) static thrust including if so endorsed the associated auxiliary power unit (APU) installations for which maintenance has to be carried out and certified under company approval.

(a) Category 'A' aeroplanes;

(i) composite material aeroplanes not exceeding 5700 kg MTOM;

(ii) wooden and combined wood and metal aeroplanes: an aeroplane if the primary structures is manufactured from wood or combinations of wood and metal;

(iii) unpressurized aeroplanes not exceeding 2730 kg MTOM;

(iv) Pressurized aeroplanes not exceeding 2730 kg MTOM;

(v) unpressurised aeroplanes not exceeding 5700 kg MTOM;

(vi) pressurized aeroplanes not exceeding 5700 kg MTOW;

(vii) unpressurised aeroplanes exceeding 5700 kg MTOM; or

(viii) pressurised aeroplanes exceeding 5700 kg MTOM;

(b) Category 'C' Engines;

(i) diesel Engines in Aeroplanes;

- (ii) Piston Engines in Aeroplanes excluding diesel engines;
- (iii) gas-turbine engines in Aeroplanes not exceeding 22.25 Kilo Newton (5000lbf) static thrust including if so endorsed the associated auxiliary power unit (APU) installations;
- (iv) Propeller turbine engines in aeroplanes including if so endorsed the associated APU installations.
- (c) Category “A” and “C” Rotorcraft:
 - (i) piston-engined rotorcraft;
 - (ii) turbine-engined rotorcraft not exceeding 2730 kg MTOM; or
 - (iii) turbine-engined rotorcraft above 2730 kg MTOM but below 5700 kg MTOM.
- (d) Category “A” and “C” Airship:
 - (i) piston-engined airship; or
 - (ii) turbine-engined airship.
- (e) Category “X” – Electrical:
 - (i) aircraft in which the main generation system output is direct current (dc), including alternators having self contained rectifier system, and in which secondary alternators having an individual power rating not exceeding 1.5 KVA may be fitted;
 - (ii) aircraft in which the main generation system output is dc and which have installed “frequency wild” alternators with an individual power rating exceeding 1.5 KVA for auxiliary services;
 - (iii) aircraft in which the main generation system output is “frequency wild” alternating current (ac) and dc power is supplied from Transformer Rectifier Units; and
 - (iv) aircraft in which the main generation system output is constant speed drive units, or variable speed constant frequency (VSCF) generator/converter systems, and direct current (dc) power is supplied from transformer rectifier units;
- (f) Category “X” – Instruments:
 - (i) general aircraft instrument systems but excluding instruments installed on any aircraft which has installed a Flight Director System;

- (ii) flight Director Systems with air driven gyroscopes(attitudes);
- (iii) flight Director Systems with electrical driven gyroscopes(attitudes);
- (iv) Category “X” –Automatic Pilots (Aeroplanes):
- (v) Non-Radio-Coupled Automatic Pilots;
- (vi) Radio-Coupled Automatic Pilots;
- (g) Category “X” –Automatic Pilots (Rotorcraft):
- (i) Non Radio-Coupled Automatic Pilots;
- (ii) Radio-Coupled Automatic Pilots;
- (iii) Category “X” – Compass: Compass compensation and adjustment;
- (h) Category “R” – Radio;
- (i) airborne communication and airborne navigation systems;
- (ii) airborne radar systems.
- (i) The aircraft of which type /group rating is sought must be of a type enlisted on State civil register; and
- (j) For an applicant to qualify for a group rating he or she shall have more than two categories endorsed on the licence.

Special
authorization for
non-passenger
carrying flights

6.-(1) Issued holder of a pilot licence shall not act either as pilot-in-command or as co-pilot of an aeroplane, an airship, a helicopter or a powered-lift unless the he has received the following authorization:

- (a) the appropriate class rating specified in regulation 5(1)(b); or
- (b) a type rating when required in accordance with the provisions of regulation 5(1)(e).

(2) If a type rating is issued limiting the privileges to act as co-pilot, or limiting the privileges to act as pilot only during the cruise phase of the flight, such limitation shall be endorsed on the rating.

(3) For the purpose of training, testing, or specific special purpose non-revenue, non-passenger carrying flights, special authorization may be provided in writing to the licence holder by the Authority in place of issuing the class or type rating in accordance to regulation 20(5).

(4) Subject to subregulation (3) authorization shall be limited in validity to the time needed to complete the specific flight.

Authority to act as
a flight and
remote flight crew
member
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 6

6A.-(1) A person shall not act as a flight crew member of an aircraft or as a remote flight crew member of a Remotely Piloted Aircraft System unless he or she holds a valid licence issued by the Authority showing compliance with the specifications of these Regulations and appropriate to the duties to be performed by that person.

(2) All flight crew members and remote flight crew members shall carry their appropriate licences on board every aircraft engaged in international and domestic operations.

Rendering licence
valid
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 6

6B.-(1) The Authority may render valid a licence issued by another State as an alternative to the issuance of its own licence and shall after verification issue a certificate of validation to be carried with the foreign licence accepting it as the equivalent of its own licence.

(2) Where the Authority limits the authorization to specific privileges, the certificate of validation shall specify the privileges of the licence which are to be accepted as its equivalent.

(3) The duration of the validation shall not extend beyond the period of validity of the licence.

(4) The authorization ceases to be valid when the licence upon which it was issued is revoked or suspended.

Rendering a
licence valid
pursuant to a
formal agreement
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 6

6C.-(1) Notwithstanding the provisions in Regulations 10, the Authority shall automatically render valid a licence issued by another EAC Partner State provided that the States have:

- (a). adopted common licensing Regulations;
- (b). entered into a formal agreement recognizing the automatic validation process;

(c). established a surveillance system to ensure the continuing implementation of the common licensing Regulations; and

(d). the agreement has been registered with ICAO pursuant to Article 83 of the Convention on International Civil Aviation.

(2) When issuing a licence subject to subregulation (1), the Authority shall endorse on the licence to render it automatically valid in the EAC Partner States under the agreement, quoting the ICAO registration number and shall include a list of all States that are party to the agreement.

(3) For the purpose of this Regulation-

(a). common licensing Regulations refers to a common licensing: regulatory EAC Partner framework that:

(i). is legally binding and directly applicable to the EAC Partner States party to the agreement recognizing the automatic validation process; and

(ii). Contains identical requirements for licence issuance, maintenance of competency and recent experience.

(b). EAC Partner States Refers Republic of Burundi, Republic of Kenya, Republic of Uganda, Republic of Rwanda and Republic of South Sudan.

(4) Subject to the provision of subregulation (1), the following licences may be automatically rendered valid within the EAC Partner States:

(a). flight crew licences

(b). aircraft maintenance engineers licences

(c). air traffic controller licences.

Authorisations
issued.
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 5

7.-(1) The Authority may issue the following authorisations under these Regulations:

(a) Category II operations;

(b) Category III operations;

(c) flight examiner;

(d) flight engineer Instructor;

(e) type rating instructor;

- (f) cabin crewmember instructor;
- (g) medical examiner;
- (h) aviation repair specialist (ARS)
- (i) flight operations officer instructor; and
- (j) designated examiners.

(2) The Authority may issue the following classes for aviation repair specialists authorisation:

- (a) propellers;
- (b) computer;
- (c) instrument;
- (d) accessory;
- (e) component;
- (f) welding;
- (g) non-destructive testing; and
- (h) any other authorization as determined by the Authority.

English language
proficiency

8.-(1) A holder of aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift pilot licence, air traffic controllers and aeronautical station operators shall demonstrate the ability to speak and understand the English language used for radio telephony communications to the level specified in the language proficiency requirements in the Second Schedule to these Regulations.

(2) The licensed personnel specified in subregulation (1) who demonstrate proficiency below the Expert Level (Level 6) shall be formally evaluated at intervals in accordance with an individual's demonstrated proficiency level as follows:

- (a) those demonstrating language proficiency at the Operational Level (Level 4) shall be evaluated once every three years; and
- (b) those demonstrating language proficiency at the Extended Level (Level 5) shall be evaluated once every six years.

Duration of
licences,
certificates,

9.-(1) The Authority shall issue licences with a specific expiry date except as specifically provided by these Regulations.

ratings, and
authorisations
GN Nos.
354 of 2023
reg. 7
55 of 2026
reg. 5

(2) Except for an aviation repair specialist authorisation, all authorisations and ratings issued under these Regulations shall be valid for the term issued by the Authority but in any case not more than twelve months.

(3) An aviation repair specialist authorisation issued on the basis of employment with a specified employer, shall be valid for the term of employment of the aviation repair specialist with that employer.

(4) A Student Pilot Licence (SPL) shall be valid:

- (a) for a holder who is less than forty years of age, from the date the licence is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the twenty four months validity of the holder's Medical Certificate; or
- (b) for a holder who is forty years of age or more, from the date the licence is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the twelve months validity of the holder's Medical Certificate.

(5) A Private Pilot Licence (PPL) with an aeroplane or rotorcraft or glider or microlight or light sport category rating shall be valid for a holder who is forty years of age or more, from the date the licence is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the twelve months validity of the holder's medical certificate.

(6) A Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) with an aeroplane or rotorcraft category rating shall be valid:

- (a) for a holder who is less than forty years of age, from the date the licence is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the twelve months validity of the holder's Medical Certificate; or
- (b) for a holder who is forty years of age or more, from the date the licence is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the six month validity of the holder's Medical Certificate.

(7) An Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) with an aeroplane or rotorcraft category rating shall be valid:

- (a) for a holder who is less than forty years of age, from the date the licence is issued or renewed by the

Authority, for a period of the remainder of the twelve month validity of the holder's Medical Certificate; or

(b) for a holder who is forty years of age or more, from the date the licence is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the six months validity of the holder's Medical Certificate.

(8) An instrument rating shall be valid for a period of twelve months from the date of the initial or renewal flight test.

(9) A night rating is valid for a period of twelve months from the date of the initial issue or renewal of the rating.

(10) A Flight Engineer Licence shall be is valid from the date the licence is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the twelve month validity of the holder's Medical Certificate.

(11) A Flight Radio Telephony Operator Licence shall be valid for a period of twenty four months from the date of issue or renewal.

(12) A Flight Operation Officer Licence shall be valid for a period of twenty four months from the date of issue or renewal.

(13) A cabin crew member certificate shall be valid:

(a). for a holder who is less than 40 years of age, from the date the certificate is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the 24 four months validity of the holder's medical certificate; or

(b). for a holder who is 40 years of age or more, from the date the certificate is issued or renewed by the Authority for a period of the remainder of the 12 months validity of the holder's medical certificate.

(14) Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence shall be valid for a period of twenty four months from the date of issue or renewal.

(15) A Flight Instructor Rating shall be valid for a period of twelve months from the date of the instructor flight test or renewal.

(16) A Ground Instructor Licence shall be valid for a period of twenty four months from the date of issue or renewal.

(17) An Air Traffic Controller Licence shall, in the case of a holder who is:

(a) less than forty years of age, be valid from the date the licence is issued or renewed for a period of the remainder of twenty four months validity of the holder's Medical Certificate; or

(b) forty years of age or more, be valid from the date the licence is issued or renewed for a period of the remainder of twelve months validity of the holder's Medical Certificate.

Competency &
Recent experience
requirements

10. The Authority shall establish maintenance of competency and recent experience requirements for pilot licences and ratings based on a systematic approach to accident prevention and should include a risk assessment process and analysis of current operations, including accident and incident data appropriate to that State.

Validity of
licences.
GN Nos.
354 of 2023
reg. 8
55 of 2026
reg. 6

11.-(1) A holder of a licence shall not exercise the privileges granted by that licence, or by related ratings, unless the holder maintains competency and meets the requirements for recent experience established by the Authority.

(2) The Authority shall ensure that other Contracting States are able to confirm the validity of the licence.

(3) The maintenance of competency of flight crewmembers engaged in commercial air transport operations may be satisfactorily established by demonstration of skill during proficiency flight checks completed in accordance with these Regulations.

(4) Maintenance of competency may be satisfactorily recorded in the operator's records and in the flight crewmember's personal logbook.

(5) A flight crewmember may, in lieu of maintaining competency in an aircraft, demonstrate

continuing competency in synthetic flight training devices approved by the Authority.

(6) A report of medical fitness obtained in accordance with these Regulations shall be submitted to the Authority at intervals of not more than:

- (a) twenty four months for the Private Pilot Licence (PPL) for aeroplane;
- (b) twenty four months for the PPL for helicopter or gyroplane;
- (c) twenty four months for the PPL for airship or balloon;
- (d) twenty four months for the PPL for glider;
- (e) twenty four months for the PPL for microlight or light sport;
- (f) twelve months for the Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) for aeroplane;
- (g) twelve months for the CPL for helicopter or gyroplane;
- (h) twelve months for the CPL for airship or balloon;
- (i) twelve months for the Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) for aeroplane;
- (j) twelve months for the Multi-crew Pilot Licence (MPL) for aeroplane;
- (k) twelve months for the ATPL for helicopter;
- (l) twelve months for the flight engineer licence;
- (m) twenty four months for the air traffic controller licence; and
- (n) twenty four months for the cabin crew certificate.

(7) If a holder of ATPL for aeroplane and helicopter has passed his fortieth birthday, the twelve-month interval period specified in subregulation (6) shall be reduced to six months.

(8) If a holder of a licence or certificate has passed his fortieth birthday, the twenty four month interval specified in subregulation (6) for the PPL- aeroplane, helicopter, gyroplane, glider, airship, balloon microlight or light sport and air traffic controller licence shall be reduced to twelve months and the twelve month interval specified in subregulation (6) for the CPL:

aeroplane, helicopter, gyroplane, airship and balloon shall be reduced to six months

(9) A licence or certificate issued by the Authority shall not be valid unless the holder of the licence or certificate has signed his name on the licence or certificate in ink with the holder's ordinary signature.

(10) A person whose licence or rating has expired may apply to the Authority for reinstatement of the privileges of that licence or rating.

(11) The Authority may reinstate the privileges of an expired licence or rating if the applicant submits a formal application, demonstrates continued competency, completes any required refresher training, holds a valid medical certificate, and meets any other conditions prescribed by the Authority.

Decrease in
medical fitness

12.-(1) A holder of licence issued under these Regulations shall not exercise the privileges of his licence and related ratings at any time when the holder is aware of any decrease in his medical fitness which might render the holder unable to safely and properly exercise these privileges.

(2) A licence holder shall inform the Authority of confirmed pregnancy, where a holder is a female, or any decrease in medical fitness of duration of more than 20 days or which requires continued treatment with prescribed medication or which requires hospital treatment.

(3) The Authority shall suspend the medical certificate of a licence holder during any period in which the Authority becomes aware that the licence holder's medical fitness has, from any cause, decreased to an extent that would have prevented the issue or renewal of the licence holder's Medical Certificate.

(4) The suspension referenced in subregulation (3) shall continue until the end of the period of the decrease in medical fitness, or until the expiration of the medical certificate, whichever comes first.

(5) A licence holder shall not exercise the privileges of his licence and related ratings during any

period in which the holder's medical fitness has, from any cause, decreased to an extent that would have prevented the issue or renewal of the licence holder's Medical Certificate.

Deferral of
medical
examination

13.-(1) The prescribed re-examination of a licence holder operating in an area distant from designated medical examination facilities may be deferred at the discretion of the Authority, provided that such deferment shall only be made as an exception and shall not exceed:

- (a) a single period of six months in the case of a flight crewmember of an aircraft engaged in non-commercial operations;
- (b) two consecutive periods each of three months in the case of a flight crewmember of an aircraft engaged in commercial operations, provided that in each case, a favourable medical report is obtained after examination by a medical examiner designated by the contracting state in which the applicant is situated; or
- (c) in the case of a private pilot, a single period not exceeding twelve months if the medical examination is carried out by an examiner designated by the Contracting State in which the applicant is situated.

(2) For a deferral granted under subregulation (1)(b) and (c), a report of the medical examination shall be sent to the Authority for the licence to be renewed.

Extension of
validity of medical
certificate

14. The period of validity of a medical certificate may be extended at the discretion of the Authority, up to 45 days.

Curtailement of
privileges of pilots
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 9

15.-(1) Subject to subregulations (2) and (3) a person shall not act as a pilot of an aircraft engaged in international commercial air transport operations if-

- (i) he has attained his 60th birthday; or
- (ii) in the case of operations with more than one pilot, he has attained his 65th birthday.

(3) A person shall not act as a PIC or co-pilot of a multi-crew aircraft engaged in international

commercial air transport operations when he has attained his 65th birthday and the other pilot has attained his 60th birthday.

(4) A person shall not act as a PIC or co-pilot of an aircraft of maximum certificated take-off mass of over 5,700 kg, engaged in commercial air transport operations within the United Republic if that person has attained his 65th birthday.

(4) A holder of a pilot licence who has attained the age of 65 years shall not act as a pilot of an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport operations.

(5) A holder of CPL or ATPL licenses with instructor rating may continue exercising the privileges of instructor rating after age 65 years provided that person holds a valid class one medical certificate.

(6) A holder of Commercial Pilot Licencing or Airline Transport Pilot Licence who has attained the age of 65 years shall operate only under the privilege of a Private Pilot Licence.

(7) A holder of Licence under subregulation (6) shall surrender the Licence to the Authority before granted a Private Pilot Licence.

Approved
Trainings
Approved
Training
Organisations
GN No.
354 of 2023
Reg. 10

and 15A.-(1) The Authority may approve training organizations which demonstrates compliance with the requirements of the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organizations) Regulations and the relevant provisions contained in the Civil Aviation (safety Management) Regulations, to provide approved training leading to issuance of the personnel licences specified in these Regulations.

(2) Approved training for flight crew and air traffic controllers shall be conducted within an approved training organization.

(3) Competency-based approved training for the following personnel shall be conducted within an Approved Training Organization -

- (a). aircraft maintenance;
- (b). remotely piloted aircraft systems maintenance;
- (c). remote flight crew;

- (d). Air traffic Control;
- (e). Flight operations officer; and
- (f). Cabin crew member.

PART III

VALIDATION AND CONVERSION OF FOREIGN FLIGHT CREW LICENCES AND RECOGNITION OF MILITARY QUALIFICATIONS

General
requirements for
validation
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 11

16.-(1) A person who holds a current and valid pilot licence issued by another contracting state in accordance with ICAO Annex 1 may apply for a validation of such licence for use on aircraft registered in within such State.

(2) The applicant for the validation certificate shall present to the Authority-

- (a) the foreign licence and evidence of the experience required by presenting the record in the personal flying logbook;
- (b) evidence that he holds a current medical certificate issued by the Contracting State that issued the applicant's licence.
- (c) evidence of language proficiency in the English as specified in second schedule of PEL regulations or shall demonstrate to the Authority the language proficiency skills.

(3) The Authority may allow the applicant to use his foreign medical certificate with the validation certificate provided that the medical certification requirements on which the foreign medical certificate was issued meet the requirements of these Regulations, relevant to the licence held.

(4) Authority shall verify the authenticity of the licence, ratings and the medical certificate with the state that issued the licence prior to the issuance of the validation certificate.

(5) The Authority may issue a validation certificate which shall be valid for three months, provided the foreign licence, ratings and the medical certificate remains valid.

Validation
certificate with
PPL privileges.
GN No.
354 of 354 of
2023
reg. 12

17.-(1) A person who holds a current Private Pilot licence issued by another Contracting State may apply for and be issued a validation certificate with the appropriate ratings if the applicant:

- (a) is not under an order of revocation or suspension by the country that issued the licence;
- (b) holds a licence that does not contain an endorsement stating that the applicant has not met all of the standards of ICAO for that licence;
- (c) does not currently hold a Private Pilot licence issued by Authority;
- (d) demonstrates the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English languages in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations;
- (e) except as the Authority may decide otherwise, passes air law examination;
- (f) except for ferry flight or flight test or as the Authority may decide otherwise passes air law examinations; and
- (g) in addition to the requirement under sub regulation (1) for non -national, a person shall have a proof of employment from a prospective air operator.

(2) The Authority may not place upon a certificate of validation privileges beyond those granted by a foreign licence.

(3) A person who receives a certificate of validation under this regulation shall-

- (a) be limited to the privileges placed on the certificate;
- (b) be subject to the limitations and restrictions on the certificate and foreign licence when exercising the privileges of that certificate in an aircraft registered in the United Republic; and
- (c) not exercise the privileges of the certificate when the person's foreign licence has been revoked or suspended.

(4) An applicant for a certificate of validation shall use only one foreign licence as a basis for obtaining a certificate of validation.

(5) The Authority may issue a validation certificate which may be valid for a maximum period of three months, provided the foreign licenses and ratings remain valid.

(6) The Authority shall place upon a certificate of validation the foreign licence number and country of issue.

(7) Subject to sub regulation (2), the certificate of validation issued by the Authority shall be valid for a maximum period of three months in the case of operations conducted by an AOC holder.

(8) The Authority shall verify the authenticity of the foreign operations officer licence and any ratings listed on those licences before issuing a validation certificate or any ratings on such validation certificate.

Validation
Certificate
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 13

18.-(1) A person who holds a current, Private Pilot Licence with Instrument Rating, Commercial Pilot Licence with Instrument Rating, Commercial Pilot Licence, Multi Crew Pilot Licence, Airline Transport Licence or Flight Engineer privileges issued by another Contracting State may apply for and may be issued a validation certificate with the appropriate ratings if the applicant meet the following requirements:

- (a) is not under an order of revocation or suspension by the country that issued the licence;
- (b) holds a licence that does not contain an endorsement stating that the applicant has not met all of the standards of ICAO for that licence;
- (c) does not currently hold pilot licence issued by the Authority;
- (d) holds a current Class 1 Medical Certificate issued by the contracting State that issued the licence;
- (e) demonstrates the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English languages in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations;
- (f) passes air law, examinations; and

(g) for non -national, a person shall have a proof of employment from a prospective air operator.

(2) The Authority may not place on a certificate of validation privileges beyond those granted by a foreign licence.

(3) A person who receives a certificate of validation under this regulation shall:

(a) be limited to the privileges placed on the certificate;

(b) be subject to the limitations and restrictions on the certificate and foreign licence when exercising the privileges of that certificate in an certified public aerodrome in the United Republic; and

(c) not exercise the privileges of the certificate when the person's foreign licence has been revoked or suspended.

(4) An applicant for a certificate of validation shall use only one foreign licence as a basis for obtaining a certificate of validation.

(5) The Authority may issue a validation certificate which may be valid for a maximum period of three months, provided the foreign licenses, ratings and the medical certificate remain valid.

(6) The Authority shall place upon a certificate of validation the foreign licence number and country of issue.

(7) Subject to sub regulation (2), the certificate of validation issued by the Authority shall be valid for a maximum period of three months in the case of operations conducted by a public international airport.

(8) The Authority shall verify the authenticity of the licence, ratings and the medical certificate by contracting state that issued the licence prior to the issuance of the validation certificate.

(9) Where the Authority finds it necessary, may require the applicant to undergo a skill test for the relevant licence and ratings sought to be validated, relevant to the privileges of the licence held.

Recognition of
military or former
military flight
crew
qualifications

19.-(1) Except for a rated military or former military pilot or flight engineer who has been removed from flying status for lack of proficiency, or because of disciplinary action involving aircraft operations, a rated military or former military pilot or flight engineer who meets the requirements of this regulation may apply, on the basis of the pilot's or flight engineer's military training, for-

- (a) a Private Pilot licence (PPL), Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) or Flight Engineer Licence;
- (b) an aircraft rating in the category and class of aircraft for which that military pilot or flight engineer is qualified;
- (c) an instrument rating with the appropriate aircraft rating for which that military pilot is qualified; and
- (d) a type rating, if appropriate.

(2) Subject to regulations 20 and 22 the Authority may issue to a rated military or former military pilot or flight engineer an aircraft category, class, or type rating to a flight crew if that flight crew presents documentary evidence that shows satisfactory accomplishment of:

- (a) a military pilot and instrument proficiency check of the the United Republic in the aircraft type he is rated within twelve months preceding the date of application;
- (b) at least ten hours of pilot in command time in that aircraft category, class, or type, if applicable, within the twelve months preceding the date of application;
- (c) a military flight engineer proficiency check in the aircraft type the flight engineer is rated within twelve months preceding the date of application; and
- (d) at least ten hours of flight time in the aircraft type the flight engineer is rated within twelve months preceding the date of application.

(3) A rated military pilot or former rated military pilot may apply for an aeroplane or helicopter instrument rating to be added to the pilot's CPL if the pilot has, within the twelve month preceding the date of application:

(a) passed an instrument proficiency check by the military in the aircraft category and class for the instrument rating sought; and

(b) received authorisation from the military to conduct instrument flight rules (IFR) flights on airways in that aircraft category and class for the instrument rating sought.

(4) The Authority shall issue an aircraft type rating only for aircraft types that the Authority has certified for civil operations and are registered in the United Republic.

(5) The Authority may accept the following documents as satisfactory evidence of military pilot or flight engineer status:

(a) an official identification card issued to the pilot or flight engineer by a military force to demonstrate service in the military;

(b) an original or a copy of a certificate of discharge or release from the military;

(c) at least one of the following:

(i) an order of military flight status as a military pilot or flight engineer; or

(ii) an order showing that the applicant graduated from a pilot or flight engineer school and received a rating as a military pilot or flight engineer.

(d) a certified military logbook or form showing military pilot and flight engineer status and a summary to demonstrate flight time in military aircraft;

(e) an official record of a military designation as pilot in command; or

(f) an official record of satisfactory accomplishment of an instrument proficiency check within the twelve months before the date of the application.

Conversion of
Tanzanian
Military Pilots
Qualification.

20.-(1) A person who holds a current Tanzanian Military pilot Category A, B, C and D qualification may apply and be issued with a Tanzanian Private Pilot Licence (PPL) or Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) with the appropriate ratings, if that person:

- (a) has a licence which is not under an order of revocation or suspension;
- (b) meets the minimum flying experience under these Regulations;
- (c) holds a valid Medical Certificate issued by the United Republic Military; and
- (d) demonstrates the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the First Schedule to these Regulations.

(2) An applicant for a pilot licence under this regulation shall submit to the Authority his personal military flying log book or any other equivalent document that has been certified by the base commander.

(3) The applicant shall be required to have met the applicable aeronautical experience requirements for the licence or rating sought.

(4) In addition to the requirements of sub regulations (1), (2) and (3) the applicant shall be required to pass:

- (a) for CPL:
 - (i) an examination for the Class 1 Medical Certificate;
 - (ii) the composite paper comprising of air law, meteorology, aircraft general knowledge, flight planning, radio aids, navigation, flight performance and planning, human performance, operational procedures, principles of flight; and
 - (iii) the initial instrument rating flight test if the rating is to be included in the licence.
- (b) for PPL:
 - (i) an examination for the Class 2 Medical Certificate;
 - (ii) the composite paper comprising of air law, Meteorology, Aircraft General Knowledge, Flight Planning, Radio Aids, Navigation, Flight Performance and Planning, Human Performance, Operational Procedures, Principles of flight and radiotelephony knowledge and Meteorology;

(5) An applicant for a CPL shall not be eligible for grant of a licence unless there is included in the aircraft rating for either pilot-in-command or co-pilot respectively.

(6) The Authority may consider a military type rating qualification for the purpose of conversion of CPL if:

- (a) the aircraft type is endorsed and certified in the applicants military personal logbook;
- (b) the pilot is current on the aircraft type and
- (c) the type of aircraft is registered in the United Republic.

(7) An applicant for conversion who fails the knowledge test in three consecutive attempts shall be disqualified for further testing until a period of one month has elapsed from the date on which the last test was made.

(8) The Authority shall prescribe the minimum passing grade for the knowledge test.

(9) The applicant shall be required to have passed the composite paper for conversion of a Tanzanian military pilot qualification within a period of six months preceding the date of the application for the licence.

Conversion of
foreign pilot
licences
GN Nos.
354 of 2023
reg. 14
55 of 2023
reg. 7

21.-(1) A person who holds a pilot licence or remote pilot licence issued by another contracting state may apply for and be issued with an equivalent licence with the appropriate ratings, if the applicant-

- (a) has a licence which is not under an order of revocation or suspension by the country that issued the licence;
- (b) meets all the ICAO standards for that licence;
- (c) holds a valid licence and ratings;
- (d) holds a valid medical certificate issued by the contracting state that issued the licence, where applicable;
- (e) demonstrates the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with these Regulations; and

(f) in case of non-national, holds proof of employment from a prospective air operator.

(2) An applicant for a pilot licence or remote pilot licence under this regulation shall submit his licence and Medical Certificate in the English language or accompanied by its translation in English language that has been signed by an official or representative of the foreign authority that issued the licence.

(3) The applicant shall meet the applicable aeronautical experience requirements.

(4) In addition to the requirements of sub regulations (1), (2) and (3), the applicant is required to pass:

(a) for Airline Air Transport Licence (ATPL) or Multi-crew Pilot Licence (MPL);

(i) the Class I Medical Certificate;

(ii) the composite paper comprising of air law, Meteorology, Aircraft General Knowledge, Flight Planning, Radio Aids, Navigation, Flight Performance and Planning, Human Performance, Operational Procedures, Principles of flight and radiotelephony knowledge; and

(iii) an initial instrument rating flight test;

(b) for Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL);

(i) an examination for the Class 1 Medical Certificate;

(ii) the composite paper comprising of air law, Meteorology, Aircraft General Knowledge, Flight Planning, Radio Aids, Navigation, Flight Performance and Planning, Human Performance, Operational Procedures, Principles of Flight and Radiotelephony knowledge; and

(iii) the initial instrument rating flight test if the rating is to be included in the licence;

(c) for Private Pilot Licence (PPL);

(i) an examination for the Class 2 Medical Certificate;

(ii) the composite paper comprising of air law, Meteorology, Aircraft General Knowledge, Flight Planning, Radio Aids, Navigation, Flight Performance

and Planning, Human Performance, Operational Procedures, Principles of Flight and Radiotelephony knowledge and Meteorology;

(d) for lighter-than-air: as in (b) or (c) as appropriate except for Medical Certificate if in this case it is Class 2.

(e) for lighter-than-air: as in (b) or (c) as appropriate except for Medical Certificate if in this case it is Class 2.

(f) for Remote pilot licence (RPAS):

(i) An examination for the Class 3 Medical Certificate;

(ii) Composite paper comprising air law, navigation and charts, meteorology, radiotelephony, RPAS general and flight performance, operating procedures and management system performance.

(5) An applicant for a CPL or ATPL or MPL shall not be eligible for grant of a licence unless there is included in the licence an aircraft type rating for either pilot-in-command or co-pilot respectively.

(6) The Authority may transfer a type rating from a foreign licence for the purpose of conversion of CPL or ATPL or MPL provided:

(a) the aircraft type is endorsed on a foreign licence;

(b) the pilot is current on the aircraft type; and

(c) the type of aircraft is registered in the United Republic

(7) An applicant for conversion who fails the knowledge test in three consecutive attempts shall be disqualified for further testing until a period of one month has elapsed from the date of the last test.

(8) The Authority shall prescribe the minimum passing grade for the knowledge test.

(9) The applicant shall be required to have passed the composite paper for conversion of a foreign licence within a period of six months preceding the date of the application for the licence.

(10) The Authority shall verify the authenticity of the foreign licence, ratings and authorisations presented for conversion with the state of issuance.

(11) The validity of the knowledge test results for an applicant for conversion of a pilot licence shall be as follows:

- (a) For PPL – six (6) months after passing the knowledge test;
- (b) For CPL – six (6) months after passing the knowledge test;
- (c) For ATPL – six (6) months after passing the knowledge test;
- (d) For RPAS - six (6) months after passing the knowledge test.

(12) The Authority shall verify the authenticity of the foreign licence, ratings and authorisations presented for conversion with the state of issuance upon receiving from the applicant.

Conversion of
flight engineer
licence.
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 15

22.-(1) A person who holds a current flight engineer licence issued by another Contracting State may apply and to be issued with an equivalent licence with the appropriate ratings, if that person:

- (a) has a licence which is not under an order of revocation or suspension by the country that issued the licence;
- (b) holds a licence which meets all the ICAO standards for that licence;
- (c) holds a valid Medical Certificate Class 1 issued by the Contracting State that issued the licence;
- (d) demonstrates the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the First Schedule to these Regulations; and
- (e) for non-national, a person shall have a proof of employment from a prospective air operator.

(2) An applicant for a flight engineer licence shall submit the licence and Medical Certificate in the English language or accompanied by its translation an English language that has been signed by an official or representative of the foreign authority that issued that licence.

(3) The applicant shall meet the applicable aeronautical experience requirements.

(4) In addition to the requirements of sub regulations (1), (2) and (3) the applicant shall be required to pass:

- (a) an examination for the Medical Certificate Class 1; and
- (b) the composite paper comprising of Tanzania air law, Meteorology, Aircraft General Knowledge, Flight Performance and Planning, Human Performance, Operational Procedures, Principles of Flight and Radiotelephony.

(5) The Authority may transfer a type rating from a foreign licence for the purpose of conversion of flight engineer licence if:

- (a) the aircraft type is endorsed on a foreign licence;
- (b) the flight engineer is current on the aircraft type; and
- (c) the type of aircraft is registered in Tanzania.

(6) The applicant for conversion who fails the knowledge test in three consecutive attempts shall be disqualified for further testing until a period of one month has elapsed from the date on which the last test was made.

(7) The Authority shall prescribe the minimum passing grade for the knowledge test.

(8) The applicant shall be required to have passed the composite paper for conversion of a foreign licence within a period of six months preceding the date of the application for the licence.

(9) The Authority shall verify the authenticity of the foreign licence, ratings and authorisations presented for conversion with the State of issuance.

(10) The validity of the knowledge test results for an applicant for conversion of a flight engineer licence shall be six months after passing the knowledge test.

PART IV

VALIDATION, CONVERSION OF FOREIGN AIRCRAFT
MAINTENANCE ENGINEER LICENCES AND RATINGS AND
RECOGNITION OF ENGINEER MILITARY QUALIFICATIONS

Validation of
Aircraft
Maintenance
Engineer Licence
(AMEL)
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 16

23.-(1) A person who holds a valid Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence (AMEL), issued by another Contracting State, may apply for and may be issued a certificate of validation with the appropriate rating, if the applicant:

- (a) holds a licence which is not under an order of revocation or suspension by the country that issued the licence;
- (b) holds a licence that does not contain an endorsement stating that the applicant has not met all of the standards of ICAO for that licence;
- (c) does not currently hold a licence issued by the Authority;
- (d) for non-national, a person shall have a proof of employment from a prospective air operator.

(2) The Authority may place upon a certificate of validation privileges not beyond those granted by a foreign licence.

(3) A person who receives a certificate of validation under this Regulation shall:

- (a) be limited to the privileges placed on the certificate;
- (b) be subject to the limitations and restrictions on the certificate and the foreign AMEL when exercising the privileges of that certificate on an aircraft registered in Tanzania; and not exercise the privileges of the certificate when the person's foreign licence has been revoked or suspended.

(4) An applicant for a certificate of validation shall present to the Authority the foreign licence and evidence of the experience required by presenting a valid record.

(5) The certificate of validation shall be valid for a maximum of 6 months, provided the foreign licence or in the case of a continuing licence, the rating remains valid.

(6) An applicant for a certificate of validation shall be required to pass a knowledge test in Air Law relevant to the licence that is to be validated.

(7) The Authority shall verify the authenticity of the foreign licence, ratings and authorisations presented for validation with the state of issuance.

Conversion of
foreign Aircraft
Maintenance
Engineer Licence
(AMEL)
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 17

24.-(1) A person who holds an valid Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence (AMEL) issued by another Contracting State may apply and be issued an equivalent licence with the appropriate ratings, if the applicant:

(a) has a licence which is not under an order of revocation or suspension by the country that issued the licence;

(b) holds a licence which meets all the ICAO standards for that licence; and

(c) for non -national, a person shall have a proof of employment from a prospective air operator.

(2) An applicant for an AMEL shall submit the licence in the English language or accompanied by its translation in English language has been signed by an official or representative of the foreign authority that issued the licence.

(3) The applicant shall meet the applicable aeronautical experience requirements specified under these Regulations.

(4) In addition to the requirements of subregulations (1), (2) and (3) the applicant shall pass a knowledge test in-

(a) air law; and

(b) applicable Airworthiness requirements governing certification and continuing airworthiness; and

(c) approved maintenance organisations and procedures; and

(d) human factor.

(5) The Authority may transfer a type rating from a foreign licence for the purpose of conversion of AMEL if:

- (a) the aircraft type is endorsed on a foreign licence;
- (b) that applicant is current on the aircraft type; and
- (c) the type of aircraft is registered in the United Republic.

(6) An applicant for conversion who fails a knowledge test shall be disqualified for further testing until after a proven practical experience of one month is gained.

(7) The Authority shall prescribe the minimum passing grade for the knowledge test.

(8) The applicant shall be required to have passed the air law and composite paper for conversion of a foreign licence within a period of six months preceding the date of the application for the licence.

(9) The Authority shall verify the authenticity of the foreign licence, ratings and authorisations presented for conversion with the state of issue.

Recognition of
military aircraft
maintenance
personnel
qualifications

25.-(1) A military aircraft maintenance personnel may apply to the Authority for issue of Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence (AMEL) without type rating on the basis of his or her military qualifications.

(2) The application shall be accompanied by:

- (a) a certificate of discharge from military service;
- (b) evidence of experience of six years in aircraft maintenance of which six months of recency experience must have been acquired within the twelve months preceding the application; and
- (c) a certificate, diploma or such other document showing proof of training in aircraft maintenance.

(3) If the Authority is satisfied that the applicant meets the conditions in sub-regulations (2), the Authority shall require the applicant to demonstrate the knowledge and skill requirements for AMEL stipulated in these Regulations.

PART V

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, TESTING AND TRAINING FOR PILOT LICENCES, RATINGS AND AUTHORISATION

Knowledge test
prerequisites and
passing grades

26.-(1) An applicant for a knowledge test shall have:

- (a) received an endorsement from an authorised instructor certifying that the applicant has accomplished a ground training required by these Regulations for the licence or rating sought and is prepared for the knowledge test; and
- (b) proper identification at the time of taking the test that includes the applicant's:
 - (i) photograph;
 - (ii) name;
 - (iii) signature;
 - (iv) date of birth, which shows that the applicant meets or will meet the age requirements of these Regulations for the licence sought before the expiry date of the applicant's knowledge test report; and
 - (v) mailing address.

(2) The Authority shall specify the minimum passing grade for the knowledge test.

(3) The validity of the knowledge test results for an applicant for a pilot licence shall be as follows:

- (a) for Private Pilot Licence (PPL) - twelve months after passing the test;
- (b) for Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) - eighteen months after passing the test; and
- (c) for Airline Transport Pilot licence (ATPL) - five years after passing the test;
- (d) For Multi-crew Pilot Licence (MPL) – five years after passing the test.

Practical tests:
prerequisites for
flight crew

27.-(1) An applicant shall meet all applicable requirements for the licence or rating sought in order to be eligible for a practical test.

(2) If an applicant for a practical test does not:

- (a) complete all increments of a practical test for a licence or rating in one day, that applicant shall complete all remaining increments of the test not more than sixty days after that date; and

(b) satisfactorily complete all increments of the practical test for a licence or a rating within sixty days after beginning the test, that applicant shall retake the entire practical test, including those increments satisfactorily completed.

(3) Except as provided in sub regulation (4), to be eligible for a practical test for a licence or rating issued under these Regulations, an applicant for a practical test shall:

- (a) pass the required knowledge test for the type rating within six months preceding the month the applicant completes the practical test;
- (b) present the knowledge test report at the time of application for the practical test, if a knowledge test is required;
- (c) have satisfactorily accomplished the required training and obtained the aeronautical experience prescribed by these Regulations for the licence or rating sought;
- (d) meet the prescribed age requirement of these Regulations for the issue of the licence or rating sought; and
- (e) have an endorsement in the applicant's logbook or training record that has been signed by an authorised instructor who certifies that the applicant:
 - (i) has received and logged training time within sixty days preceding the date of application in preparation for the practical test;
 - (ii) is prepared for the required practical test; and
 - (iii) has demonstrated satisfactory knowledge of the subject areas in which the applicant was deficient on the knowledge test.

(4) An applicant for an Airline Transport Pilot Licence may take the practical test for that licence within two years of the expiration of a knowledge test, provided the applicant:

- (a) has been continuously employed as a flight crewmember by an Air Operator Certificate (AOC) holder from the time the knowledge test expired; and

(b) has satisfactorily accomplished that AOC holder's approved:

- (i) pilot-in-command aircraft qualification training programme that is appropriate to the licence; and
- (ii) qualification training requirements appropriate to the licence and rating sought.

Practical tests
general
requirements for
flight crew

28.-(1) The ability of an applicant for a practical test to hold a pilot licence or rating shall be determined based upon the applicant's ability to safely, during a practical test:

- (a) perform the tasks specified in the areas of operation for the licence or rating sought within the prescribed standards;
- (b) demonstrate mastery of the aircraft with the successful outcome of each task regarding-
 - (i) Private Pilot Licence and Commercial Pilot Licence licence tests; and
 - (ii) Airline Transport Pilot Licence and aircraft type rating tests;
- (c) demonstrate sound judgement; and
- (d) demonstrate single-pilot competence if the aircraft is type certified for single-pilot operations.

(2) An applicant who fails any area of operation shall have failed the practical test and is not eligible for a licence or rating sought.

(3) The examiner or the applicant may discontinue a practical test at any time:

- (a) when the applicant fails one or more of the areas of operation; or
- (b) due to inclement weather conditions, aircraft airworthiness concerns or any other safety-of-flight concern.

(4) If a practical test is discontinued, the Authority may give the applicant credit for those areas of operation already passed, but only if the applicant:

- (a) passes the remainder of the practical test within the sixty-day period after the date the practical test was begun;

(b) presents to the examiner for the retest the original test report or the discontinuance form prescribed by the Authority as appropriate; and

(c) satisfactorily accomplishes any additional training needed and obtains the appropriate instructor endorsements, if additional training is required.

(5) The validity of the practical test results for applicants for a pilot licence and type rating shall be six months after passing the test.

Practical tests
required aircraft
and equipment

29.-(1) Except when permitted to accomplish the entire flight increment of the practical test in an approved flight simulator, an applicant for a licence or rating issued under these Regulations shall provide an aircraft registered in the United Republic for each required test that-

(a) is of the category, class, and type, if applicable, applicable to the licence or rating sought; and

(b) has a certificate of airworthiness.

(2) An applicant for a practical test shall use an aircraft that has:

(a) the equipment for each area of operation required for the practical test;

(b) no prescribed operating limitations that prohibit the aircraft's use in any of the areas of operation required for the practical test;

(c) except as provided in subregulation (5), at least two pilot stations with adequate visibility for each person to operate the aircraft safely; and

(d) cockpit and outside visibility adequate to evaluate the performance of the applicant when an additional jump seat is provided for the examiner.

(3) An applicant for a practical test shall use an aircraft, other than a lighter-than-air aircraft, that has engine power controls and flight controls that are easily reached and operable in a conventional manner by both pilots, unless the examiner determines that the practical test can be conducted safely in the aircraft without the controls being easily reached.

(4) An applicant for a practical test that involves manoeuvring an aircraft solely by reference to instruments shall provide an aircraft with:

- (a) an equipment that permits the applicant to pass the areas of operation that apply to the rating sought; and
- (b) a device that prevents the applicant from having visual reference outside the aircraft, but does not prevent the examiner from having visual reference outside the aircraft, and is otherwise acceptable to the Authority.

(5) An applicant may complete a practical test in an aircraft having a single set of controls, if:

- (a) the examiner agrees to conduct the test;
- (b) the test does not involve a demonstration of instrument skills; and
- (c) the proficiency of the applicant can be observed by an examiner who is in a position to observe the applicant.

Retesting after failure

30.-(1) An applicant for a knowledge or practical test who fails that test may reapply for the test only after the applicant has received:

- (a) the necessary training from an authorised instructor who has determined that the applicant is proficient to pass the test; and
- (b) an endorsement from an authorised instructor who gave the applicant the additional training.

(2) An applicant for a flight instructor licence with an aeroplane category rating or, for a flight instructor licence with a glider category rating, who has failed the practical test due to deficiencies in instructional proficiency on stall awareness, spin entry, spins, or spin recovery shall:

- (a) comply with the requirements of subregulation (1) before being retested;
- (b) bring to the retest an aircraft that is of the appropriate aircraft category for the rating sought and is certified for spins; and

- (c) demonstrate satisfactory instructional proficiency on stall awareness, spin entry, spins, and spin recovery to an examiner during the retest.

Records of
training time

31.-(1) A person shall document and record the following time in the manner acceptable to the Authority:

- (a) training and aeronautical experience used to meet the requirements for a licence, rating, qualification, or authorisation of these Regulations; and
- (b) the aeronautical experience required to show recent flight experience requirements of these Regulations.

(2) For the purposes of meeting the requirements of these Regulations, a person shall enter the following information for each flight or lesson logged:

- (a) general
 - (i) date;
 - (ii) total flight time;
 - (iii) location if the aircraft departed and arrived, or for lessons in an approved synthetic flight trainer, the location if the lesson occurred;
 - (iv) type and identification of aircraft or approved synthetic flight trainer, as appropriate;
 - (v) the name of a safety pilot, if required by the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations; and
 - (vi) the name of the authorised instructor if required;
- (b) type of pilot experience or training:
 - (i) solo;
 - (ii) pilot-in-command (PIC);
 - (iii) PIC under supervision (U/S)
 - (iv) co-pilot;
 - (v) flight and ground training received from an authorised instructor; and
 - (vi) training received in an approved synthetic flight trainer from an authorised instructor.
- (c) Conditions of flight:
 - (i) day or night;
 - (ii) actual instrument; and

(iii) simulated instrument conditions in flight or in an approved synthetic flight trainer.

(3) The pilot time described in this regulation may be used to:

(a) apply for a licence or rating issued under these Regulations; or

(b) satisfy the recent flight experience requirements of the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations.

(4) Except for a student pilot acting as PIC of an airship requiring more than one flight crewmember, a pilot may log as solo flight time only that flight time when the pilot is the sole occupant of the aircraft.

(5) A private or commercial pilot may log PIC time only for that flight time during which that person is:

(a) the sole manipulator of the controls of an aircraft for which the pilot is rated; or

(b) acting as PIC of an aircraft on which more than one pilot is required; or

(c) a sole occupant.

(6) An airline transport pilot may log as PIC time all of the flight time while acting as PIC of an operation requiring an Airline Transport Pilot or Multi Crew Pilot Licences.

(7) An authorised instructor may log as PIC time all flight time while acting as an authorised instructor.

(8) A student pilot may log PIC time when that student pilot:

(a) is the sole occupant of the aircraft; and

(b) is undergoing training for a pilot licence or rating

(9) A person may log co-pilot flight time only for that flight time during which that person:

(a) is qualified in accordance with the co-pilot requirements of the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations, and occupies a crewmember station in an aircraft that requires more than one pilot by the aircraft's type certificate; or

(b) holds the appropriate category, class, and instrument rating if an instrument rating is required for

the flight, for the aircraft being flown, and more than one pilot is required under the type certification of aircraft.

(10) A person may log instrument flight time only for that flight time when that person operates the aircraft solely by reference to instruments under actual or simulated instrument flight conditions.

(11) An authorised instructor may log instrument flight time when conducting instrument flight instruction in actual instrument flight conditions.

(12) For the purposes of logging instrument flight time to meet the recent instrument experience requirements of the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations, the following information shall be recorded in a person's logbook:

(i) the location and type of each instrument approach accomplished; and

(ii) the name of the safety pilot, if required.

(13) An approved synthetic flight trainer may be used by a person to log instrument flight time, provided an authorised instructor is present during the simulated flight.

(14) A person may log training time when that person receives training from an authorised instructor in an aircraft or in an approved synthetic flight trainer.

(15) The training time shall be logged in a logbook and shall:

(a) be endorsed in a legible manner by the authorised instructor; and

(b) include a description of the training given, the length of the training lesson, and the instructor's signature, licence number and licence expiry date.

Recording of
holder of pilot
licence

32.-(1) A student pilot or the holder of a pilot licence shall be entitled to be credited in full with all solo, dual instruction and pilot-incommand flight time towards the total flight time required for the initial issue of a pilot licence or the issue of a higher grade of pilot licence.

(2) A student pilot or the holder of a pilot licence shall be entitled to be credited in full with all solo, dual

instruction and pilot-in-command flight time towards the total flight time required for the initial issue of a pilot licence or the issue of a higher grade of pilot licence.

(3) The holder of a pilot licence, when acting as co-pilot at a pilot station of an aircraft certificated to be operated with a co-pilot, shall be entitled to be credited in full with this flight time towards the total flight time required for a higher grade of pilot licence.

(4) The holder of a pilot licence, when acting as pilot-in-command under supervision, shall be entitled to be credited in full with this flight time towards the total flight time required for a higher grade of pilot licence.

Limitations on the use of synthetic flight trainer

33. A person shall not receive credit for use of any synthetic flight trainer for satisfying any training testing, or checking requirement of this regulation unless the synthetic flight trainer is approved by the Authority for:

- (a) training, testing, and checking for which it is used;
- (b) each particular manoeuvre, procedure or crewmember function performed; and
- (c) the representation of the specific category and class of aircraft, type of aircraft, particular variation within the type of aircraft or set of aircraft for certain flight training devices.

Use of synthetic flight trainers for demonstrations of skill

34.-(1) A use of a synthetic flight trainer used for performing any manoeuvre required during the demonstration of skill for the issue of a flight crew licence or rating shall be approved by Authority to ensure that the synthetic flight trainer used is appropriate to the task.

(2) To maintain the competence required by these Regulations, a flight crewmember may demonstrate his skills during proficiency flight checks in a synthetic flight trainer approved under subregulation (1).

General requirements for

35.-(1) The Authority may issue to an applicant who cannot comply with certain eligibility requirements

pilot licences,
ratings and
authorisations

or areas of operations required for the issue of a licence because of physical limitations, or for other reasons, a licence, rating, or authorisation with appropriate limitations for operations only within the Tanzania if:

- (a) the applicant is able to meet all other certification requirements for the licence, rating, or authorisation sought;
- (b) physical limitation, if any, has been recorded with the Authority on the applicant's medical records; and
- (c) the Authority determines that the applicant's inability to perform the particular area of operation shall not adversely affect safety.

(2) The Authority may remove a limitation placed on a person's licence if that person demonstrates to an examiner or inspector satisfactory proficiency in the area of operation to which the limitation applies, or otherwise shows compliance with conditions to remove the limitation, as applicable.

(3) A person shall not act as the pilot in command of an aircraft unless that person holds the appropriate category, class, and type rating if a class rating, and type rating is required for the aircraft to be flown, except if the pilot is receiving training for the purpose of obtaining an additional pilot licence or rating while under the supervision of an authorised instructor.

(4) Subject to subregulation (5), a person shall not act as a pilot of an aircraft that is carrying another person, or is operated for compensation or hire, unless that pilot holds a category, class, and type rating that applies to the aircraft.

(5) Subregulation (4) does not require a category and class rating for an aircraft not type certified as an aeroplane, rotorcraft, glider, or lighter than-air aircraft.

(6) A person shall not act as PIC of a complex aircraft, high-performance aircraft, or a pressurised aircraft capable of flying 25,000 feet above mean sea level, or an aircraft that the Authority has determined requires aircraft type specific training unless the person has:

(a) received and logged ground and flight training from an authorised instructor in the applicable aircraft type, or in an approved synthetic flight trainer that is a representative of that aircraft, and has been found proficient in the operation and systems of that aircraft; and

(b) received an endorsement in the pilot's logbook from an authorised instructor who certifies the person is proficient to operate that aircraft.

(7) A person shall not act as PIC of a tailwheel aeroplane unless that person has:

(a) received and logged flight training from an authorised instructor in a tailwheel aeroplane on the manoeuvres and procedures listed in paragraph; and

(b) received an endorsement in the person's logbook from an authorised instructor who is satisfied that the person is proficient in the operation of a tailwheel aeroplane, to include at least normal and crosswind takeoffs and landings, wheel landings (unless the manufacturer has recommended against such landings), and go around procedures.

(8) Approved training for flight crew and air traffic controllers shall be conducted within an approved training organization.

PART VI
PILOT LICENCES
Student Pilot Licence

Eligibility
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 18

36.-(1) To be eligible to receive and log flight instructions, a person must be in possession of a valid Student Pilot Licence (SPL).

(2) To be eligible for issue of SPL, an applicant shall:

(a) be at least sixteen years of age;

(b) able to demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language;

(c) be in possession of a valid Class 2 Medical Certificate issued under these Regulations; and

- (d) have attained at least a pass of grade D obtained from CSEE on all of the subjects namely Physics (or Engineering Science), Basic Mathematics, Geography and English.

Solo flight
requirements

37.-(1) A holder of an SPL shall not operate an aircraft in first solo flight unless that student has met the requirements of this regulation.

(2) A student pilot shall pass an aeronautical knowledge test on the following subjects:

- (a) applicable sections of these Regulations and the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations;
- (b) airspace structure and procedures for the airport if the student will perform solo flight; and
- (c) flight characteristics and operational limitations for the make and model of aircraft to be flown

(3) The student's authorised instructor shall:

- (a) administer the test; and
- (b) at the conclusion of the test, review all incorrect answers with the student before authorising that student to conduct a solo flight.
- (c) notify the air traffic services before the student commences such solo flight.

(4) Prior to conducting a solo flight, a student pilot shall have:

- (a) received and logged flight training for the manoeuvres and procedures of this regulation that are appropriate to the make and model of aircraft to be flown; and
- (b) demonstrated satisfactory proficiency and safety, as judged by an authorised instructor, on the manoeuvres and procedures required by this regulation in the make and model of aircraft or similar make and model of aircraft to be flown.
- (c) has been judged by an authorized instructor as being able to speak and understand the English language used for radiotelephony communications, but shall not be required to comply with the Holistic Descriptors of the Rating Scale.

(5) A student pilot who is preparing for solo flight shall have received training in English Language Proficiency and log flight training for the required manoeuvres and procedures, including the following as applicable, for each category and class rating:

- (a) proper flight preparation procedures, including pre-flight planning and preparation, engine operation, and aircraft systems;
- (b) taxiing or surface operations, including runup;
- (c) takeoffs and landings, including normal and crosswind;
- (d) straight and level flight, and turns in both directions;
- (e) climbs and climbing turns;
- (f) airport traffic patterns,
- (g) radio telephony, airport entry and departure procedures;
- (h) collision avoidance, windshear avoidance, and wake turbulence avoidance;
- (i) descents, with and without turns, using high and low drag configurations;
- (j) flight at various airspeeds from cruise to slow flight;
- (k) stall entries from various flight attitudes and power combinations with recovery initiated at the first indication of a stall, and recovery from a full stall;
- (l) emergency procedures and equipment malfunctions;
- (m) ground reference manoeuvres;
- (n) approaches to a landing area with simulated engine malfunctions; and
- (o) slips to a landing;
- (p) go-arounds.

(6) A holder of student pilot licence who is receiving training for solo flight shall receive and log flight training for the following additional manoeuvres and procedures, as applicable, as indicated for each category and class rating:

- (a) in a multiengine aeroplane:

- (i) proper flight preparation procedures, including pre-flight planning and preparation, powerplant operation, and aircraft systems;
- (ii) taxiing or surface operations, including runups;
- (iii) takeoffs and landings, including normal and crosswind;
- (iv) straight and level flight, and turns in both directions;
- (v) climbs and climbing turns;
- (vi) airport traffic patterns, including entry and departure procedures;
- (vii) collision avoidance, windshear avoidance, and wake turbulence avoidance;
- (viii) descents, with and without turns, using high and low drag configurations;
- (ix) flight at various airspeeds from cruise to slow flight;
- (x) stall entries from various flight attitudes and power combinations with recover initiated at the first indication of a stall, and recovery from a full stall;
- (xi) emergency procedures and equipment malfunctions;
- (xii) ground reference manoeuvres;
- (xiii) approaches to a landing area with simulated engine malfunctions; and
- (xiv) go-arounds;
- (b) in a helicopter:
 - (i) approaches to the landing area;
 - (ii) hovering and hovering turns;
 - (iii) simulated emergency procedures, including autorotational descents with a power recovery and power recovery to a hover;
 - (iv) rapid decelerations; and
 - (v) simulated one-engine-inoperative approaches and landings for multiengine helicopter.
- (c) in a gyroplane:
 - (i) approaches to the landing area;
 - (ii) high rates of descent with power on and with simulated power off, and recovery from those flight configurations; and.

- (iii) simulated emergency procedures, including simulated power-off landings and simulated power failure during departures.
- (d) in a glider:
 - (i) the applicable manoeuvres and procedures shown in paragraph (a);
 - (ii) launches, including normal and crosswind;
 - (iii) inspection of towline rigging and review of signals and release procedures;
 - (iv) aero tow, ground tow, or self-launch procedures;
 - (v) procedures for disassembly and assembly of the glider;
 - (vi) slips to a landing;
 - (vii) procedures and techniques for thermalling; and
 - (viii) emergency operations, including towline break procedures.
- (e) in an airship:
 - (i) rigging, ballasting, and controlling pressure in the ballonets, and superheating; and
 - (ii) landings with positive and with negative static trim;
- (f) in a balloon:
 - (i) layout and assembly procedures;
 - (ii) ascents and descents;
 - (iii) landing and recovery procedures;
 - (iv) operation of hot air or gas source, ballast, valves, vents, and rip panels, as appropriate;
 - (v) of deflation valves or rip panels for simulating an emergency;
 - (vi) the effects of wind on climb and approach angles; and
 - (vii) obstruction detection and avoidance techniques.

Privileges and
Limitations
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 19

38.-(1) A holder of a Student Pilot Licence shall be entitled to fly as a PIC of an aircraft for the purpose of becoming qualified for a grant or renewal of a Pilot's Licence

(2) A holder of an Student Pilot Licence (SPL) shall not act as pilot in command (PIC) of an aircraft:

- (a) that is carrying a passenger;

- (b) that is carrying property for compensation or hire;
- (c) that is operated for compensation or hire;
- (d) in furtherance of a business;
- (e) on an international flight;
- (f) when the flight cannot be made under visual meteorological conditions (VMC) as specified under the Civil Aviation (Rules of the Air and Air Traffic Control) Regulations; or
- (g) in a manner contrary to any limitations placed in the pilot's logbook by an authorised instructor.

(3) A holder of an SPL shall not act as a required flight crewmember on any aircraft for which more than one pilot is required by the aircraft type certificate or by these Regulations under which the flight is conducted, except when receiving flight training from an authorised instructor on board an airship, and no person other than a required flight crewmember is carried on the airship.

(4) A holder of a Student Pilot Licence shall not operate an aircraft in solo flight without a supervision of authorized instructor unless that student pilot has received within the ninety days preceding the date of the flight an endorsement made in the student's logbook from an authorized instructor for the specific model of aircraft to be flown.

(5) A holder of an SPL shall not act as a PIC of an aircraft unless his logbook has been endorsed by an authorised instructor that he is capable of communicating with air traffic control on radiotelephony.

(6) In prescribing the Licence requirements, the Authority shall ensure that, the privileges granted would not permit student pilots to constitute a hazard to air navigation.

Solo flight cross-country requirements

39.-(1) Except as provided in subregulation (4), a holder of an SPL shall meet the requirements of this regulation before:

- (a) conducting a solo cross-country flight, or any flight greater than twenty five nautical miles from the airport from if the flight originated; or
- (b) (making a solo flight and landing at any location other than the airport of origin.

(2) Except as provided in sub regulation (4), a student pilot who seeks solo cross-country flight privileges shall:

- (a) have received flight training from an authorised instructor on the manoeuvres and procedures required by this regulation that are appropriate to the make and model of aircraft for which solo cross-country privileges are sought;
- (b) have demonstrated cross-country proficiency on the appropriate manoeuvres and procedures required by this regulation to an authorised instructor;
- (c) have satisfactorily accomplished the pre-solo flight manoeuvres and procedures required by this regulation in the make and model of aircraft or similar make and model of aircraft for which solo cross-country privileges are sought; and
- (d) comply with any limitations included in the instructor's endorsement that are required by sub regulation (5).

(3) A holder of an SPL who seeks solo cross-country flight privileges must have received ground and flight training from an authorised instructor on the cross-country manoeuvres and procedures listed in this regulation that are appropriate to the aircraft to be flown.

(4) A student pilot shall obtain an endorsement from an authorised instructor to make solo flights, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) a student pilot may make solo flights to another airport that is within twenty-five nautical miles from the airport if the student pilot normally receives training if:
 - (i) the authorised instructor who makes the endorsement gave the student pilot flight training at the other airport, and that training included flight in both directions over the route, entering and exiting the traffic pattern, and takeoffs and landings at the other airport;

- (ii) the student pilot has a current solo flight endorsement in accordance with these regulations;
- (iii) the instructor has determined that the student pilot is proficient to make the flight; and
- (iv) the purpose of the flight is to practice takeoffs and landings at that other airport.

(b) a student pilot may make repeated specific solo cross-country flights to another airport that is within fifty nautical miles of the airport from which the flight originated, if:

- (i) the authorised instructor who gave the endorsement gave the student flight training in both directions over the route, including entering and exiting the traffic patterns, takeoffs, and landings at the airport to be used;
- (ii) the student has current solo flight endorsements in accordance with these regulations, and
- (iii) the student has a current solo cross-country flight endorsement in accordance with subregulation (5), except that separate endorsements are not required for each flight made under this paragraph.

(5) Except as specified in subregulation (4)(b), a student pilot shall have a solo cross-country endorsement placed in the student pilot's log book by the authorised instructor who conducted the training for each make and model aircraft the student will fly on each cross-country flight.

(6) A student pilot who is receiving training for cross-country flight shall receive and log flight training in the following manoeuvres and procedures:

- (a) in an aeroplane or rotorcraft:
 - (i) use of aeronautical charts for visual flight rules navigation using pilotage and dead reckoning with the aid of a magnetic compass;
 - (ii) use of aircraft performance charts pertaining to cross-country flight;
 - (iii) procurement and analysis of aeronautical weather reports and forecasts, including recognition of critical weather situations and estimating visibility while in flight;

- (iv) recognition, avoidance, and operational restrictions of hazardous terrain features in the geographical area if the student pilot will conduct cross-country flight;
- (v) use of radios for VFR navigation and two-way communications;
- (vi) climbs at best angle and best rate; and
- (vii) control and manoeuvring solely by reference to flight instruments, including straight and level flight, turns, descents, climbs, use of radio aids, and air traffic control clearances;
- (b) in a glider:
 - (i) the manoeuvres and procedure specified in subregulation (6)(a), as applicable;
 - (ii) landings accomplished without the use of the altimeter from at least two thousand feet above the surface; and
 - (iii) recognition of weather and upper air conditions favourable for crosscountry soaring, ascending flight, descending flight, and altitude control;
- (c) in an airship:
 - (i) the manoeuvres and procedures specified in sub regulation (6)(a), as applicable;
 - (ii) control of air pressure with regard to ascending and descending flight and altitude control;
 - (iii) control of the airship solely by reference to flight instruments; and
 - (iv) recognition of weather and upper air conditions conducive for the direction of cross-country flight.

Renewal
requirements

40. A holder of an SPL may apply for renewal of the licence if the holder has passed a Class II medical examination.

Private Pilot Licence

Eligibility
requirements

41. An applicant for a Private Pilot Licence (PPL), shall:

- (a) be at least seventeen years of age for a licence other than the operation of glider or balloon;

- (b) be at least sixteen years of age for a licence in a glider or balloon;
- (c) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations;
- (d) receive an endorsement for the knowledge test from an authorised instructor who:
 - (i) conducted the training on the aeronautical knowledge areas listed in regulation 42, that apply to the aircraft category sought; and
 - (ii) certified that the person is prepared for the required knowledge test;
- (e) be in possession of a valid Class 2 Medical Certificate issued under these Regulations;
- (f) pass the required knowledge test on the aeronautical knowledge areas listed in regulation 42;
- (g) receive flight training and a logbook endorsement from an authorised instructor who:
 - (i) conducted the training in the areas of operation listed in regulation 43, that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought; and
 - (ii) certified that the person is prepared for the required practical test;
- (h) meet the aeronautical experience requirements of this sub-part that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought before applying for the practical test;
- (i) pass a practical test on the areas of operation listed in regulation 43 that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought; and.
- (j) comply with the appropriate provisions of these Regulations that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought.

Aeronautical
knowledge
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023

42.-(1) An applicant for a private pilot licence shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge PPL appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of such licence and appropriate to the category of aircraft

reg. 20

intended to be included in the licence in at least the following subjects.

(a) air law:

rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a PPL, rules of the air; altimeter setting procedures; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures for aeroplane, helicopter, powered-lift and airship

(b) aircraft general knowledge:

(i) principles of operation and functioning of powerplants, systems and instruments;

(ii) operating limitations of the relevant category of aircraft and powerplants; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;

(iii) for helicopter and powered – lift, transmission (power-trains) if applicable

(iv) for airship, physical properties and application of gases;

(c) flight performance, planning and loading:

(i) effects of loading and mass distribution on flight characteristics; mass and balance calculations;

(ii) use and practical application of take-off, landing and other performance data;

(iii) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to private operations under VFR; preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans; appropriate air traffic services procedures; position reporting procedures; altimeter setting procedures; operations in areas of high-density traffic;

(d) human performance:

human performance including threats and error management;

(e) meteorology:

application of elementary aeronautical meteorology, use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information, altimetry; hazardous weather conditions;

(f) navigation:

practical aspects of air navigation and dead-reckoning techniques; use of aeronautical charts;

(g) operational procedures:

- (i) use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations;
- (ii) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures, including action to be taken to avoid hazardous weather, wake turbulence and other operating hazards;
- (iii) application of threats and error management principles to operational performance
- (iv) altimeter setting procedures;
- (v) in case of the helicopter, and if applicable, powered-lift, settling with power, ground resonance; retreating blade stall; dynamic roll-over and other operational hazards; safety procedures, associated with flight in VMC;
- (h) radiotelephony:
communication procedures and phraseology as applied to VFR operations and action to be taken in case of communication failure; and
- (i) principle of flight.

(3) The aeronautical knowledge areas applicable to any relevant rotorcraft category and class rating shall include all areas covered under subregulation (2) and settling with power, ground resonance, roll over and other operating hazards.

(4) The aeronautical knowledge areas applicable to any relevant lighter than air category and class rating shall be as follows:

- (a) air law rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a lighter than air category; rules of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;
- (b) aircraft general knowledge
 - (i) principles of operation of lighter than aircraft category systems and instruments;
 - (ii) operating limitations of lighter than aircraft category relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;
 - (iii) physical properties and practical application of gases used in lighter than aircraft category;
- (c) flight performance and planning

- (i) effects of loading on flight characteristics; mass and balance calculations;
- (ii) use and practical application of launching, landing and other performance data, including the effect of temperature;
- (iii) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to operations under VFR, appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures and operations in areas of high-density traffic;
- (d) human performance
 - (i) human performance relevant to the private pilot including principles of threat and error management;
- (e) meteorology application of elementary aeronautical meteorology, use of, and procedures for obtaining meteorological information and altimetry; hazardous weather conditions;
- (f) navigation practical aspects of air navigation and dead-reckoning techniques and use of aeronautical charts;
- (g) operational procedures
 - (i) use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations;
 - (ii) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures, including action to be taken to avoid hazardous weather, wake turbulence and other operating hazards;
 - (iii) application of threat and error management to operational performance;
 - (iv) altimeter setting procedures;
 - (v) safety procedures, associated with flight in VMC.
- (h) principles of flight relating to lighter than aircraft category.

Flight instruction
requirements

43.-(1) An applicant for a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) shall receive and log ground and flight training from an authorised instructor on the following areas of operation:

- (a) for all categories and class ratings, as applicable:

- (i) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, aeroplane inspection and servicing;
- (ii) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;
- (iii) control of the aeroplane by external visual reference;
- (iv) flight at critically slow airspeeds, recognition of, and recovery from, incipient and full stalls;
- (v) flight at critically high airspeeds, recognition of, and recovery from, spiral dives;
- (vi) normal and cross-wind take-offs and landings;
- (vii) maximum performance (short field and obstacle clearance) take-offs and short-field landings;
- (viii) flight by reference solely to instruments, including the completion of a level 180° turn;
- (ix) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, if available, radio navigation aids;
- (x) emergency operations, including simulated aeroplane equipment malfunctions; and
- (xi) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures;
- (xii) recognize and manage threats and errors.
- (xiii) communication procedures and phraseology.
- (b) for aeroplane category rating, with a multi engine class rating the areas covered in paragraph (a) and in addition the following requirements:
 - (i) emergency operations; including the applicant's knowledge and performance of the following tasks:
 - (aa) emergency descent;
 - (bb) engine failure during take-off before V_{mc}
 - (cc) engine failure after lift-off (simulated)
 - (dd) approach and landing with an inoperative engine (simulated); and
 - (ii) multi-engine operations; including the applicant's knowledge and performance of the following tasks:
 - (aa) manoeuvring with one engine inoperative;
 - (bb) V_{mc} demonstration; and

- (cc) engine failure during flight (by reference to instruments).
- (c) for rotorcraft category rating with a helicopter class rating the areas covered in paragraph (a) and in addition the following:
 - (i) control of the helicopter by external visual reference;
 - (ii) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with power; recovery techniques from low rotor rpm within the normal range of engine rpm;
 - (iii) ground manoeuvring and runups; hovering; take-offs and landings — normal, out of wind and sloping ground;
 - (iv) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power; maximum performance takeoff and landing techniques; restricted site operations; quick stops;
 - (v) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, if available, radio navigation aids, including a flight of at least one hour;
 - (vi) emergency operations, including simulated helicopter equipment malfunctions; autorotative approach and landing; and
- (d) for rotorcraft category rating with a gyroplane class rating the areas covered in paragraph (a) and in addition flight at slow airspeeds;
- (e) for glider category rating the following areas:
 - (i) pre-flight operations, including glider assembly and inspection;
 - (ii) techniques and procedures for the launching method used, including appropriate airspeed limitations, emergency procedures and signals used;
 - (iii) traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;
 - (iv) control of the glider by external visual reference;
 - (v) flight throughout the flight envelope;
 - (vi) recognition of, and recovery from, incipient and full stalls and spiral dives;
 - (vii) normal and cross-wind launches, approaches and landings;

- (viii) cross-country flying using visual reference and dead reckoning; and
- (ix) emergency procedures.
- (f) for lighter-than-air category and class rating the following areas:
 - (i) pre-flight operations, including balloon assembly, rigging, inflation, mooring and inspection;
 - (ii) techniques and procedures for the launching and ascent, including appropriate limitations, emergency procedures and signals used;
 - (iii) collision avoidance precautions;
 - (iv) control of a free balloon by external visual reference;
 - (v) recognition of, and recovery from, rapid descents;
 - (vi) cross-country flying using visual reference and dead reckoning;
 - (vii) approaches and landings, including ground handling; and
 - (viii) emergency procedures.
- (g) for powered-lifts category rating, the applicant shall be required to receive not less than 20 hours of dual instruction time in powered lift from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in the following areas:
 - (i) recognize and manage threats and errors;
 - (ii) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, powered-lift inspection and servicing;
 - (iii) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;
 - (iv) control of the powered-lift by external visual reference;
 - (v) ground manoeuvring and run-ups; hover and rolling take-offs and climb out; hover and rolling approach and landings — normal, out of wind and sloping ground;
 - (vi) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power;

- (vii) maximum performance take-off and landing techniques;
 - (viii) restricted site operations; quick stops;
 - (ix) flight by reference solely to instruments, including the completion of a level 180° turn;
 - (x) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with power;
 - (xi) recovery techniques from low-rotor rpm within the normal range of engine rpm;
 - (xii) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, if available, radio navigation aids, including a flight of at least one hour;
 - (xiii) emergency operations, including simulated powered-lift equipment malfunctions; power of reconversion to autorotation and autorotative approach, if applicable;
 - (xiv) transmission and interconnect driveshaft failure, if applicable;
 - (xv) operations to from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and
 - (xvi) communication procedures and phraseology.
- (h) for airship category rating, the applicant shall have received dual instruction time in airship from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has received instructions in the following areas:
- (i) recognize and manage threats and errors;
 - (ii) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, powered-lift inspection and servicing;
 - (iii) ground reference manouvring;
 - (iv) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;
 - (v) control of the airship by external visual reference;
 - (vi) techniques and procedures for the takeoffs including appropriate procedures, emergency procedures and signals used;
 - (vii) take-offs and landings, and go arounds;

- (viii) maximum performance (obstacle clearance) take-off;
- (ix) restricted site operations; quick stops;
- (x) flight by reference solely to instruments, including the completion of a level 180° turn;
- (xi) navigation, cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, if available, radio navigation aids;
- (xii) emergency operations (recognition of leaks) including simulated airship equipment malfunctions; and
- (xiii) communication procedures and phraseology.

(2) Subject to sub regulation (1)(c), the applicant shall be required to receive not less than 20 hours of dual instruction time in helicopters from an authorized flight instructor.

(3) The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the private pilot:

- (a) recognize and manage threats and errors;
- (b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, helicopter inspection and servicing;
- (c) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;
- (d) control of the helicopter by external visual reference;
- (e) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with power; recovery techniques from low rotor rpm within the normal range of engine rpm;
- (f) ground manoeuvring and run-ups; hovering; take-offs and landings — normal, out of wind and sloping ground;
- (g) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power; maximum performance take-off and landing techniques; restricted site operations; quick stops;
- (h) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, if available, radio navigation aids, including a flight of at least one hour;
- (i) emergency operations, including simulated helicopter equipment malfunctions autorotative approach;

- (j) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and
- (k) communication procedures and phraseology.

Aeronautical
experience and
skill requirements
for PPL
GN No.
55 of 2026
reg. 8

44.-(1) An applicant for a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) with an completed aeroplane category rating shall have:

(a) for a single engine class rating for each category rating sought-

(i) Not less than 40 hours of flight time as pilot of aeroplanes, or 35

(ii) hours if completed during a course of approved training as pilot of aeroplane a total of 5 hours may have been completed in a flight simulator; and

(iii) not less than 10 hours of solo flight time under the supervision of an authorized flight instructor, including 5 hours of solo crosscountry flight time with at least one cross-country flight totalling not less than 270 km (150 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be made;

(b) for a multi engine class rating for each category sought, in addition to the requirements of paragraph (a):

(i) not less than 10 hours under the supervision of an authorised flight instructor in the category sought; and

(ii) pass a practical skill test on multiengine aircraft as specified in regulation 28.

(2) An applicant for a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) with a rotorcraft category rating shall have completed, for a single engine rotorcraft type rating:

(a) not less than 40 hours of flight time or 35 hours if completed during a course of approved training as pilot of rotorcraft, a total of 5 hours may have been completed in a synthetic flight trainer; and

(b) not less than 10 hours of solo flight time under the supervision of an authorized flight instructor, including 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least one cross-country flight totalling not less than 180 km (100 NM) in the course of which landings at two different points shall be made.

(3) An applicant for a PPL with glider category shall have completed

(a) not less than 6 hours of flight time as pilot of gliders including 2 hours solo flight time during which not less than 20 launches and landings have been performed; and

(b) if the applicant has logged forty hours of flight time in aeroplanes the applicant shall complete 3 hours of flight time in a glider, including 2 hours of solo flight time during which not less than ten launches and landings have been performed;

(c) An applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as pilot-in command of a glider, the procedures and manoeuvres described in regulation 43 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a glider pilot licence, and to:

(i) recognize and manage threats and errors;

(ii) operate the glider within its limitations;

(iii) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;

(iv) exercise good judgement and airmanship;

(v) apply aeronautical knowledge; and

(vi) maintain control of the glider at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured.

(4) An applicant for a PPL with a balloon class rating shall have completed 16 hours which consists of not less than 8 training flights in the areas of operation that includes:

(a) if the training is being performed in a gas balloon:

(i) two flights of two hours each that consists of one training flight within sixty days prior to application for the rating on the areas of operation for a gas balloon;

(ii) five hours of solo flight in a gas balloon under an authorised instructor; and

(iii) one flight involving a controlled ascent to three thousand feet above the launch site.

(b) if the training is being performed in a balloon with an airborne heater:

- (i) two flights of one hour each within sixty days prior to application for the rating on areas of operation appropriate to a balloon with an airborne heater;
- (ii) five hours solo flight in a balloon with an airborne heater under an authorised instructor; and
- (iii) one flight involving a controlled ascent to three thousand feet above the launch site.

(5) An applicant for a PPL with an airship class rating shall have completed not less than twenty five hours of flight time, including at least:

- (a) a cross-country flight of over twenty-five nautical miles (45 km) total distance;
- (b) five takeoffs and five landings to a full stop, with each landing involving a flight in the traffic pattern, at an airport;
- (c) three hours of instrument time, and
- (d) 5 hours as pilot assuming the duties of the pilot-in-command under the supervision of the pilot-in-command.

(6) An applicant for a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) with a powered-lift category rating shall have completed;

- (a) not less than 40 hours of flight time as a pilot of powered-lift; and
- (b) not less than 10 hours of solo flight time under the supervision of an authorized flight instructor, including 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least one cross-country flight totalling not less than 270 km (150 NM) in the course of which full stop landing at two different aerodromes shall be made.

(7) An applicant for PPL with a microlight or light sport category rating shall have completed-

- (a) not less than 30 hours of flight time as pilot of microlight or light sport; and
- (b) not less than 10 hours of solo flight time under the supervision of the authorised flight instructor.

(8) Except for balloons and gliders, an applicant for PPL who has flight time as a pilot in other categories may be credited with 10 hours of the total flight time.

Privileges and
limitations
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 21

45.-(1) Except as provided in subregulations (2) to (7), a holder of a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) shall not act as a crewmember of an aircraft:

- (a) carrying passengers or property for compensation or hire; or
- (b) operated for compensation or hire.

(2) If passengers have to be carried, the PPL glider licence holder should have not less than 10 hours as a pilot of a glider.

(3) A holder of a PPL may exercise the privileges of a holder of a flight radiotelephone operator licence as prescribed in regulation 136.

(4) A holder of a PPL may, for compensation or hire, act as a crewmember of an aircraft in connection with any business or employment if:

- (a) the flight is only incidental to that business or employment; and
- (b) the aircraft does not carry passengers or property for compensation or hire.

(5) A holder of a PPL may act as a crewmember of an aircraft used in a passenger-carrying flight sponsored by a charitable organisation described in paragraph (g), and for which the passengers make a donation to the organisation, when the following requirements are met:

- (a) the sponsor of the flight notifies the Authority at least seven days before the event and submits:
 - (i) a signed letter from the sponsor that shows the name of the sponsor, the purpose of the charitable event, the date and time of the event, and the location of the event; and
 - (ii) a photocopy of each crewmember's pilot licence, Medical Certificate, and logbook entries that show the pilot has a valid licence and has logged at least two hundred hours of flight time;
- (b) the flight is conducted from a public airport that is adequate for the aircraft to be used, or from another airport that has been approved by the Authority for the operation;

- (c) no acrobatic or formation flights are conducted;
- (d) each aircraft used for the charitable event holds a valid standard certificate of airworthiness;
- (e) each aircraft used for the charitable event is airworthy and complies with the applicable requirements of the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations;
- (f) each flight for the charitable event is made during day visual flight rules conditions; and
- (g) the charitable organisation is an organisation identified as such by the appropriate authority of the government.

(6) A holder of a PPL may be reimbursed for aircraft operating expenses that are directly related to search and rescue operations, if the expenses involve only fuel, oil, airport expenditures, or rental fees, and the operation is sanctioned and under the direction and control of-

- (a) a government agency; or
- (b) an organisation that conducts search and rescue operations.

(7) A holder of a PPL who is an aircraft salesman and who has logged at least two hundred hours of logged flight time may demonstrate an aircraft in flight to a prospective buyer.

(8) A holder of a PPL shall not pay less than the pro rata share of the operating expenses of a flight with passengers, if the expenses involve only fuel, oil, airport expenditures, or rental fees.

(9) Except as provided in subregulations (2) through (7), a holder of a PPL shall, not for compensation or hire, act as a co-pilot of an aircraft that is type certified for more than one pilot.

(10) The private pilot licence holder before operating an aircraft during the night shall receive dual instructions within the appropriate category of aircraft in night flying which includes take-off, landing and navigation.

Renewal
requirements
GN No.
55 of 2026
reg. 9

46. A PPL may be renewed if the holder of the licence has logged the following hours as PIC on either category, class or type rating sought within the twelve months preceding the date of application for renewal:

- (a) for aeroplane microlight or light sport and rotorcraft not less than 5 hours; and
- (b) for glider or lighter than air not less than 3 hours.

Commercial Pilot Licence

General eligibility
requirements
GN No.
55 of 2026
reg. 10

47. An applicant for a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) shall-

- (a) be at least eighteen years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations;
- (c) receive a logbook endorsement from an authorised instructor who:
 - (i) conducted the required ground training on the aeronautical knowledge areas as specified in these Regulations that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought; and
 - (ii) certified that the person is prepared for the required knowledge test that applies the license sought;
- (d) pass the required knowledge test on the aeronautical knowledge areas as specified in these Regulations;
- (e) receive the required training and a logbook endorsement from an authorised instructor who-
 - (i) conducted the training on the areas of operation as specified in these Regulations that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought; and
 - (ii) certified that the person is prepared for the required practical test.
- (f) be in possession of a Medical Certificate that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought;
- (g) meet the aeronautical experience requirements of the applicable provisions of these Regulations that apply

to the aircraft category and class rating sought before applying for practical test;

(h) pass the required practical test on the areas of operation as specified in these Regulations that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought;

(i) hold a PPL issued under these Regulations or meet the requirements, pertaining military licences; and

(j) comply with the provisions these Regulations which apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought.

Aeronautical
knowledge
requirements for
CPL
GN No.
55 of 2026
reg. 11

48.-(1) An applicant for a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) other than free balloon shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of such licence and appropriate to the category of aircraft intended to be included in the licence.

(2) The aeronautical knowledge areas applicable to any relevant aircraft category and class rating shall be as follows-

(a) air law; rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a CPL; rules of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures

(b) aircraft general knowledge:

(i) principles of operation and functioning of powerplants, systems and instruments;

(ii) operating limitations of relevant aircraft category and powerplants, relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;

(iii) use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate aircraft category;

(iv) maintenance procedures for airframes, systems and powerplants of appropriate aircraft category;

(v) for helicopter and powered-lift, transmission(power-trains) if applicable.

(vi) for airship, physical properties and practical application of gases.

(c) flight performance, planning and loading

- (i) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft handling, flight characteristics and performance, mass and balance calculations;
- (ii) use and practical application of takeoff, landing and other performance data;
- (iii) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to commercial operations under VFR;
- (iv) preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans and appropriate air traffic services procedures.
- (v) in the case of airship, helicopter and powered-lift effects of external loading.
- (d) human performance- human performance relevant to the CPL including principles of threat and error management;
- (e) meteorology-
 - (i) interpretation and application of aeronautical meteorological reports, charts and forecasts; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information, preflight and in-flight and altimetry;
 - (ii) aeronautical meteorology; climatology of relevant areas in respect of the elements having an effect upon aviation; the moment of pressure systems, the structure of fronts, and the origin and characteristics of significant weather phenomena which affect take-off, en-route and landing conditions and hazardous weather avoidance;
 - (iii) causes, recognition and effects of icing; frontal zone penetration procedures; hazardous weather avoidance;
- (f) navigation
air navigation including the use of aeronautical charts, instruments and navigation aids, understanding of the principles and characteristics of appropriate navigation systems and operation of airborne equipment;
- (g) operation procedures;
 - (i) use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations;
 - (ii) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures;

- (iii) operational procedures for carriage of freight; potential hazards associated with dangerous goods;
- (iv) requirements and practices for safety briefing to passengers, including precautions to be observed when embarking and disembarking from aircraft;
- (v) night and high altitude;
- (vi) application of threats and error management principles to operational performance.
- (vii) altimeter setting procedures; and
- (viii) in the case of the helicopter, and if applicable, powered-lift settling with power; ground resonance; retreating blade stall; roll-over and other operation hazards; safety procedures, associated with flight in VMC.
- (h) principles of flight;
principles of flight relating to aircraft;
- (i) radiotelephony;
communication procedures and phraseology as applied to VFR operations, action to be taken in case of communication failure.

(3) The aeronautical knowledge areas applicable to any relevant rotorcraft category and class rating shall include all areas covered in sub-regulation (2) in addition to the following areas-

- (a) powerplants; transmissions (power trains);
- (b) external loads on helicopter handling;
- (i) settling with power, ground resonance, roll-over and other operating hazards; and
- (ii) operational procedures for carriage of freight including external loads;

(4) The aeronautical knowledge areas applicable to airship shall include all areas covered in subregulation (2) in addition to the following areas:

- (a) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics and instruments necessary for the control and navigation;
- (b) use accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure; and

- (c) principles and characteristics of self-contained and external referenced navigation systems, operation of airborne equipment.

Aeronautical
knowledge
requirements in
relation to free
balloon
GN. No.
55 of 2026
reg. 12

48A. An applicant for a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) for free balloon shall demonstrate a level of Aeronautical knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a free balloon pilot licence, in at least the following areas:

- i) air law: rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a free balloon pilot licence; rules of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;
- ii) aircraft general knowledge:
 - (i) principles of operation of free balloon systems and instruments;
 - (ii) operating limitations of free balloons; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;
 - (iii) physical properties and practical application of gases used in free balloons; Flight performance, planning and loading;
 - (iv) effects of loading on flight characteristics; mass calculations;
 - (v) use and practical application of launching, landing and other performance data, including the effect of temperature; and
 - (vi) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to operations under VFR; appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures; operations in areas of high-density traffic;
- (c) human performance: human performance relevant to the free balloon pilot including principles of TEM;
- (d) meteorology: application of elementary aeronautical meteorology; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information; altimetry;
- (e) navigation: practical aspects of air navigation and dead-reckoning techniques; use of aeronautical charts;

- (f) operational procedures:
 - (i) use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations; and
 - (ii) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures, including action to be taken to avoid hazardous weather, wake turbulence and other operating hazards
- (g) principles of flight: principles of flight relating to free balloons; and
- (h) radiotelephony communication procedures and phraseology as appropriate to VFR operations and action to be taken in case of communication failure.

Flight instruction

49. An applicant for a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL), shall receive and record ground and requirements flight training from an authorised instructor on the following areas of operation that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought-

- (a) for all categories and class ratings, as applicable:
 - (i) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, aircraft inspection and servicing;
 - (ii) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;
 - (iii) control of the aircraft by external visual reference;
 - (iv) flight at critically slow airspeeds; spin avoidance; recognition of, and recovery from, incipient and full stalls;
 - (v) flight at critically high airspeeds; recognition of, and recovery from, spiral dives;
 - (vi) normal and cross-wind take-offs and landings;
 - (vii) maximum performance (short field and obstacle clearance) take-offs; short field landings;
 - (viii) basic flight manoeuvres and recovery from unusual attitudes by reference solely to basic flight instruments;
 - (ix) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and radio navigation aids; diversion procedures;

- (x) abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres;
- (xi) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures, radiotelephony procedures and phraseology; and
- (xii) upset prevention and recovery approved training in actual flight
- (b) in addition to the areas of operation specified in paragraph (a), the applicable areas of operation for a multiengine class rating as follows:
 - (i) emergency operations; including the applicant's knowledge and performance of the following tasks:
 - (aa) emergency descent;
 - (bb) engine failure during take-off before V_{mc} (simulated);
 - (cc) engine failure after liftoff (simulated);
 - (dd) approach and landing with one inoperative engine (simulated);
 - (ee) systems and equipment malfunctions; and
 - (ff) emergency equipment and survival gear;
 - (ii) high altitude operations; including the applicant's knowledge and performance of the following tasks:
 - (aa) supplemental oxygen; and
 - (bb) pressurization.
 - (iii) multi-engine operations: including the applicant's knowledge and performance of the following tasks:
 - (aa) manoeuvring with one engine inoperative;
 - (bb) V_{mc} demonstration;
 - (cc) engine failure during flight (by reference to instruments); and
 - (dd) instrument approach with one engine inoperative (by reference to instruments).
- (c) for a rotorcraft category rating with a helicopter type rating:
 - (aa) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with power; recovery techniques from low rotor rpm within the normal range of engine rpm;

- (bb) ground manoeuvring and run-ups; hovering; takeoffs and landings - normal, out of wind and sloping ground; steep approaches;
- (cc) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power; maximum performance take-off and landing techniques; restricted site operations; quick stops;
- (dd) hovering out of ground effect; operations with external load, if applicable; flight at high altitude;
- (ee) basic flight manoeuvres and recovery from unusual attitudes by reference solely to basic flight instruments;
- (ff) abnormal and emergency procedures, including simulated helicopter equipment malfunctions, autorotative approach and landing; and
- (d) for a rotorcraft category rating with a gyroplane class rating: flight at slow airspeeds;
- (e) for a lighter-than-air category rating with a balloon or airship class rating:
 - (i) fundamentals of instructing;
 - (ii) pre-flight operations, assembly, rigging, inflation, mooring and inspection;
 - (iii) techniques and procedures for the launching and ascent, including appropriate limitations, emergency procedures and signals used;
 - (iv) collision avoidance precautions;
 - (v) control by external visual reference;
 - (vi) recognition of, and recovery from, rapid descents;
 - (vii) cross-country flying using visual reference and dead reckoning;
 - (viii) approaches and landings, including ground handling; and
 - (ix) emergency procedures;
 - (x) recognize and manage threats and errors;
 - (xi) recognition of leaks;
 - (xii) flight under IFR; and
 - (xiii) communication procedures and phraseology.
- (f) for powered-lifts category rating, the applicant shall be required to receive not less than 20 hours of dual instruction time in powered lift from an authorized flight

instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in the following areas:

- (i) recognize and manage threats and errors;
- (ii) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, powered-lift inspection and servicing;
- (iii) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;
- (iv) control of the powered-lift by external visual reference;
- (v) ground manoeuvring and run- ups; hover and rolling take-offs and climb-out; hover and rolling approach and landings - normal, out of wind and sloping ground steep approaches;
- (vi) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power; maximum performance takeoff and landing techniques; restricted site operations; quick stops;
- (vii) hovering out ground effect; operations with external loads, if applicable; flight at high altitude;
- (viii) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with power; recovery techniques from low rotor rpm within the normal range of engine rpm;
- (ix) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, if available, radio navigation aids, including a flight of at least one hour;
- (x) hovering out of ground effect: operations with external load, if applicable; flight at high altitude;
- (xi) basic flight manoeuvres and recovery from unusual attitudes by reference solely to basic flight instruments;
- (xii) emergency operations, including simulated powered lift equipment malfunctions; power of reconversion to autorotation and autorotative approach, if applicable;
- (xiii) transmission and interconnect driveshaft failure, if applicable;
- (xiv) operations to from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and
- (xv) communication procedures and phraseology.

Aeronautical
experience and
skill requirements
for commercial
pilot licence
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 23

50. An applicant for a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL), aeroplanes shall obtain the following hours of aeronautical experience:

(a) not less than 200 hours of flight time, or 150 hours if completed during an integrated course of approved training provided for in an Approved Training Organisation under the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisation) Regulations, as a pilot of aeroplanes, of which 20 hours may have been completed in a synthetic flight trainer.

(b) in aeroplanes, not less than:

(i) 100 hours as PIC or, in the case of a course of approved training, 70 hours as PIC;

(ii) 20 hours of cross-country flight time as PIC including a cross country flight totaling not less than 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be made;

(iii) 10 hours of instrument instruction time of which not more than 5 hours may be instrument time in the synthetic flight trainer;

(iv) 5 hours of night flying, including 5 take-offs and 5 landings as PIC.

(c) A holder of a pilot licence in another category may be credited towards the 200 hours of flight time as follows-

(i) 10 hours as PIC in a category other than helicopters; or

(ii) 30 hours as PIC holding a PPL on helicopters; or

(iii) 100 hours as PIC holding a CPL on helicopters.

(d) an applicant for CPL applying for initial licence examinations from approved training organization shall obtain not less than 140 hours flight time if completed during an integrated course of approved training provided under the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisation).

(2) An applicant for a CPL helicopter licence shall have completed-

(a) not less than 150 hours of flight time, or 100 hours if completed during an integrated course of approved training provided for in an ATO under the

Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisation) Regulations, as a pilot of helicopters, of which 10 hours may have been completed in a synthetic flight trainer;

(b) not less than;

(i) 35 hours as PIC;

(ii) 10 hours of cross-country flight time as PIC including a cross-country flight in the course of which full-stop landings at two different points shall be made;

(iii) 10 hours of instrument instruction time of which not more than 5 hours may be instrument ground time; and

(iv) if the privileges of the licence are to be exercised at night, 5 hours of night flight time including 5 take-offs and 5 landing patterns as PIC.

(c) The holder of a pilot licence in the helicopter category may be credited towards the 150 hours of flight time as follows-

(i) 20 hours as PIC holding a PPL in aeroplanes; or

(ii) 50 hours as PIC holding a CPL in aeroplanes.

(d) An applicant for a CPL (gyroplane) shall have completed-

(i) one hundred and fifty hours of flight time as a pilot, including at least one hundred hours in powered aircraft, of which twenty-five hours shall be in gyroplanes;

(ii) one hundred hours of PIC flight time, including at least:

(aa) ten hours in gyroplanes; and

(bb) three hours in cross-country flight in gyroplanes; and

(iii) twenty hours of training on the areas of operation listed in regulation 49, including at least-

(aa) five hours of instrument training in an aircraft;

(bb) one cross-country flight of at least two hours in a gyroplane in day VFR conditions, consisting of a total straight-line distance of more than fifty nautical miles from the original point of departure; and

(iv) ten hours of solo flight in a gyroplane on the areas of operation listed in regulation 49, including at least-

- (aa) one cross-country flight with landings at a minimum of three points, with one segment consisting of a straight-line distance of at least fifty nautical miles from the original point of departure; and
- (bb) five hours in night visual flight rules conditions with ten takeoffs and ten landings with each landing involving a flight in the traffic pattern.

(3) An applicant for a commercial pilot licence lighter than air (airship category) shall have completed not less than 200 hours of flight time as a pilot, including not less than:

- (a) 50 hours as a pilot of airships;
- (b) 30 hours in airships as pilot-in-command or pilot-in-command under supervision, to include not less than:
 - (i) 10 hours of cross-country flight time; and
 - (ii) 10 hours of night flight;
- (c) 40 hours of instrument time, of which 20 hours shall be in flight and 10 hours in flight in airships; and
- (d) 20 hours of flight training in airships in the areas of operation listed in regulation 49.

(4) An applicant for a CPL lighter than air (balloon category) shall have completed 35 hours which consists of not less than 20 hours training flights in the areas of operation, that includes:

- (a) for a gas balloon:
 - (i) two training flights of not less than two hours each in the appropriate areas of operation within sixty days prior to application for the rating;
 - (ii) 10 hours as PIC; and
 - (iii) two flights involving a controlled ascent to five thousand feet above the launch site.
- (b) for a balloon with an airborne heater:
 - (i) two training flights of two hours each in the appropriate areas of operation within sixty days prior to application for the rating;
 - (ii) 10 hours as PIC; and
 - (iii) two flights involving a controlled ascent to five thousand feet above the launch site.
- (c) for a free balloon:

- (i) the procedures and manoeuvres described in regulation 43(f) with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a free balloon pilot licence;
- (ii) recognize and manage threats and errors;
- (iii) operate the free balloon within its limitations;
- (iv) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
- (v) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
- (vi) apply aeronautical knowledge; and
- (vii) maintain control of the free balloon at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured.

(5) An applicant for a CPL powered-lift shall have completed not less than 200 hours of flights in a powered-lift, or 150 hours if completed during a course of approved training, as a pilot of aircraft. The Authority should determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a flight simulation training device is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 200 hours or 150 hours, as the case may be, including:

- (a) 50 hours as a pilot-in-command;
- (b) 10 hours of cross-country flying as pilot-in command including a cross-country flight totaling not less than 540km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes should be made;
- (c) 10 hours of instrument instruction of which not more than 5 hours may be instrument ground time; and
- (d) If the privileges of the licence are to be exercised at night, 5 hours of night flight time including 5 take-offs and landings as pilot-in-command.

(6) An applicant for Commercial Pilot Licence Glider category shall:

- (a) have completed not less than 6 hours of flight time as a pilot including 2 hours of solo flight time during which not less than 20 launches and landings have been performed as the case may be; and

(b) where passengers are to be carried, the licence holder should have completed not less than 10 hours of flight time as a pilot of gliders.

Privileges and
limitations

51.-(1) A holder of a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) may:

- (a) exercise all the privileges of the holder of a PPL as stipulated in regulation 45;
- (b) act as a pilot-in-command and co-pilot in an aircraft engaged in operations other than commercial air transportation;
- (c) act as a pilot-in-command in commercial air transportation in an aircraft certificated for single pilot operation;
- (d) act as a co-pilot in commercial air transportation in an aircraft required to be operated with a co-pilot;
- (e) exercise all the privileges of the holder of a flight radiotelephone operator licence as stipulated in regulation 136; and
- (f) fly at night.

(2) A holder of a CPL may act as PIC of an aircraft for compensation or hire, including the carriage of persons or property for compensation or hire, provided the pilot is qualified in accordance with the applicable regulations.

(3) A holder of a CPL shall not act as a pilot-in-command (PIC) of an aircraft certificated take-off mass of over 5,700 kgs.

Renewal
requirements

52. A holder of a CPL may apply for renewal of the licence if the holder of the licence has logged as PIC or co-pilot within the six months preceding the date of application for renewal, the following hours-

- (a) for aeroplanes and rotorcraft; not less than 6 hours and 6 take-offs and landings; and
- (b) for lighter than air; 3 hours and 3 launches and landings.

Airline Transport Pilot Licence

Eligibility
requirements
GN No.
55 of 2026
reg. 13

53. An applicant for an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) shall:

- (a) be at least twenty one years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations;
- (c) meet at least one of the following requirements:
 - (i) hold a valid and current Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) and an initial instrument rating;
 - (ii) meet the military experience requirements under regulation 19, to qualify for a CPL, and an initial instrument rating if the person is a rated military pilot or former rated military pilot; or
 - (iii) hold either a foreign ATPL or a foreign CPL and an initial instrument rating issued by another Contracting State.
- (d) meet the applicable aeronautical experience requirements of this sub-part before applying for the practical test;
- (e) pass a knowledge test on the applicable aeronautical knowledge areas of regulation 52 that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought;
- (f) pass the practical test on the applicable areas of operation specified in regulation 53, that apply to the aircraft category and class rating sought; and
- (g) have a valid Class 1 Medical Certificate issued under these Regulations.

Aeronautical
knowledge
requirements for
Airline Transport
pilot licence

54.-(1) Subject to sub regulation (2), an applicant for an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) shall receive and record ground training in a manner prescribed by the Authority, on the aeronautical knowledge areas that apply to aeroplane and helicopter aircraft categories.

(2) The aeronautical knowledge areas applicable to aeroplane aircraft category shall be as follows-

- (a) air law- rules and regulations relevant to the holder of an airline transport pilot licence - aircraft; rules

of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;

(b) aircraft general knowledge-

(i) general characteristics and limitations of electrical, hydraulic, pressurization and other aircraft systems; flight control systems, including autopilot and stability augmentation;

(ii) principles of operation, handling procedures and operating limitations of aircraft powerplants; effects of atmospheric conditions on engine performance; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;

(iii) operating procedures and limitations of appropriate aircraft; effects of atmospheric conditions on aircraft performance;

(iv) use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate aircraft;

(v) flight instruments; compasses, turning and acceleration errors; gyroscopic instruments, operational limits and precession effects; practices and procedures in the event of malfunctions of various flight instruments;

(vi) maintenance procedures for airframes, systems and powerplants of appropriate aircraft;

(c) flight performance, planning and loading-

(i) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft handling, flight characteristics and performance; mass and balance calculations;

(ii) and practical application of take- use off, landing and other performance data, including procedures for cruise control;

(iii) pre-flight and en-route operational flight planning; preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans; appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures;

(d) human performance- human performance including principles of threat and error management relevant to the airline transport pilot — aircraft;

(e) meteorology-

(i) interpretation and application of aeronautical meteorological reports, charts and forecasts; codes and

abbreviations; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information, pre-flight and in-flight; altimetry;

(ii) aeronautical meteorology; climatology of relevant areas in respect of the elements having an effect upon aviation; the movement of pressure systems; the structure of fronts, and the origin and characteristics of significant weather phenomena which affect take-off, enroute and landing conditions;

(iii) causes, recognition and effects of engine and airframe icing; frontal zone penetration procedures; hazardous weather avoidance;

(iv) practical high altitude meteorology, including interpretation and use of weather reports, charts and forecasts; jet streams;

(f) navigation

(i) air navigation, including the use of aeronautical charts, radio navigation aids and area navigation systems; specific navigation requirements for long-range flights;

(ii) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics and instruments necessary for the control and navigation of aircraft;

(iii) use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure, en-route, approach and landing phases of flight; identification of radio navigation aids;

(iv) principles and characteristics of self-contained and external- referenced navigation systems; operation of airborne equipment;

(g) operational procedures:

(i) application of threat and error management to operational performance;

(ii) interpretation and use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations, and instrument procedure charts for departure, enroute, descent and approach;

(iii) precautionary and emergency procedures; safety practices associated with flight under IFR;

- (iv) operational procedures for carriage of freight and dangerous goods;
- (v) requirements and practices for safety briefing to passengers, including precautions to be observed when embarking and disembarking from aircraft; and
- (vi) night and high altitude;
- (h) principles of flight- principles of flight relating to aircraft; subsonic aerodynamics; compressibility effects, manoeuvre boundary limits, wing design characteristics, effects of supplementary lift and drag devices; relationships between lift, drag and thrust at various airspeeds and in different flight configurations;
- (i) radiotelephony- radiotelephony procedures and phraseology; action to be taken in case of communication failure.

(3) The aeronautical knowledge areas applicable to a helicopter category rating shall include all areas covered under sub regulation (2) and in addition the following areas-

- (a) helicopter general knowledge-
 - (i) general characteristics and limitations of electrical, hydraulic, and other helicopter systems; flight control systems, including autopilot and stability augmentation;
 - (ii) principles of operation, handling procedures and operating limitations of helicopter powerplants; transmission (power-trains); effects of atmospheric conditions on engine performance; relevant operational information from the flight manual;
 - (iii) operating procedures and limitations of appropriate helicopters; effects of atmospheric conditions on helicopter performance;
 - (iv) relevant operational information from the flight manual;
- (b) flight performance and planning-
 - (i) effects of loading and mass distribution, including external loads, on helicopter handling, flight characteristics and performance; mass and balance calculations;

- (ii) causes, recognition and effects of engine, airframe and rotor icing; hazardous weather avoidance;
- (c) navigation:
 - use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems;
 - identification of radio navigation aids;
- (d) operational procedures:
 - (i) interpretation and use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations;
 - (ii) precautionary and emergency procedures; settling with power, ground resonance, retreating blade stall, dynamic roll-over and other operating hazards; safety practices associated with flight under VFR;
 - (iii) operational procedures for carriage of freight, including external loads, and dangerous goods;
 - (iv) requirements and practices for safety briefing to passengers, including precautions to be observed when embarking and disembarking from helicopters;
- (e) principles of flight- Principles of flight relating to helicopters;
- (f) radiotelephony- radiotelephony procedures and phraseology as applied to VFR operations; action to be taken in case of communication failure.

Flight instruction
requirements

55. An applicant for Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL), aeroplanes or helicopters shall have received the flight instruction required for the issue of commercial pilot licence as prescribed in regulation 49; and

- (a) for ATPL aeroplanes shall receive the flight instructions required for the issue of the instrument rating prescribed in Regulation 75; or
- (b) for ATPL helicopters if the privileges of instrument rating are to be exercised shall receive the flight instructions required for the issue of the instrument rating prescribed in Regulation 75.

(2) An applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform, as pilot-in-command of an aircraft within the appropriate category required to be operated

with a co-pilot, the following procedures and manoeuvres-

- (a) pre-flight procedures, including the preparation of the operational flight plan and filing of the air traffic services flight plan;
- (b) normal flight procedures and manoeuvres during all phases of flight;
- (c) abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres related to failures and malfunctions of equipment, such as powerplant, systems and airframe;
- (d) procedures for crew incapacitation and crew coordination, including allocation of pilot tasks, crew cooperation and use of checklists; and
- (e) in the case of aeroplanes and powered-lifts, procedures and manoeuvres for instrument flight including simulated engine failure.

(3) In the case of an aeroplane, the applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform the procedures and manoeuvres described in sub regulation (2) as pilot-in command of a multi-engined aeroplane.

Aeronautical
experience
requirements

56.-(1) An applicant for an airline transport pilot licence, shall have completed, in the case of:

- (a) an aeroplane, not less than one thousand five hundred hours of flight time as a pilot of aeroplane or powered-lifts; or
- (b) helicopter not less than one thousand hours of flight time as a pilot of helicopter; and credit for such experience shall be limited to a maximum of 100 hours, of which not more than 25 hours shall have been acquired in a flight procedure trainer or a basic instrument flight trainer.

(2) The applicant shall have completed in aircraft not less than:

- (a) in aeroplanes: 500 hours as pilot-in- command under supervision or 250 hours, either as pilot-in-command, or made up by not less than 70 hours as pilot-in-command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot-in-command under supervision;

- (b) 200 hours of cross-country flight time, of which not less than 100 hours shall be as PIC or as co-pilot performing, under the supervision of the PIC, the duties and functions of a PIC, provided that the method of supervision employed is acceptable to the Authority;
- (c) in helicopters: 250 hours, either as pilot-in command, or made up of not less than 70 hours as pilot-in-command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot-in command under supervision;
- (d) for aeroplanes 75 hours of instrument time, of which not more than 30 hours may be obtained in the synthetic flight trainer and for helicopter 30 hours of instrument time, of which not more than 10 hours may be obtained in the synthetic flight trainer; and
- (e) for aeroplanes 100 hours and for helicopter 50 hours of night flight as PIC or as co-pilot.

(3) The applicant should have completed in powered-lifts not less than:

- (a) 250 hours, either as pilot-in-command, or made up of not less than 70 hours as pilot in-command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot-in-command under supervision;
- (b) 100 hours of cross-country flight time, of which not less than 50 hours should be as pilot-in-command or as pilot-in-command under supervision;
- (c) 75 hours of instrument time, of which not more than 30 hours may be instrument ground time; and
- (d) 25 hours of night flight as pilot-in- command or as co-pilot.

(4) If the applicant for ATPL aeroplanes or rotorcraft has flight time as a pilot of either category, the applicant shall be credited with 50% of the flight time as PIC towards the flight time of the category sought as required in sub regulation (1).

(5) An applicant shall have demonstrated in a flight test the ability to perform the procedures and manoeuvres described in regulation 53(2) with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an airline transport pilot licence, and to-

- (a) recognize and manage threats and errors;

- (b) smoothly and accurately, manually control the aircraft within its limitations at all times, such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured;
- (c) operate the aircraft in the mode of automation appropriate to the phase of flight and to maintain awareness of the active mode of automation;
- (d) perform, in an accurate manner, normal, abnormal and emergency procedures in all phases of flight;
- (e) exercise good judgement and airmanship, to include structured decision making and the maintenance of situational awareness; and
- (f) communicate effectively with other flight crewmembers and demonstrate the ability to effectively perform procedures for crew incapacitation, crew coordination, including allocation of pilot tasks, crew cooperation, adherence to standard operating procedures (SOPs) and use of checklists.

(6) The flight test referred in subregulation (5) shall be a cross country flight conducted under IFR in an aircraft that is-

- (a) a multi engine aircraft with a Maximum Certificated Takeoff Mass (MCTOM) of 5700kg or more; or
- (b) a multi engine aircraft acceptable to the Authority; or
- (c) an FSTD (Flight Simulator Training Device) that is approved for the conduct of flight test for the issue of an airline transport licence.

(7) When the holder of an airline transport pilot licence in the aeroplane category has previously held only a multi-crew pilot licence, the privileges of the licence shall be limited to multi-crew operations unless the holder has met the requirements, as appropriate, established for:

- (a) private pilot licence: to exercise all the privileges of the holder of a private pilot licence in the aeroplane category provided the requirements of regulation 43 and 44 have been met;

(b) before exercising the privileges of the instrument rating in a single-pilot operation in aeroplanes, the licence holder shall have demonstrated an ability to act as pilot-in command in a single-pilot operation exercised by reference solely to instruments and shall have met the skill requirement specified in regulation 72 appropriate to the aeroplane category.

(c) before exercising the privileges of a commercial pilot licence in a single-pilot operation in aeroplanes, the licence holder shall have:

(i) completed in aeroplanes 70 hours, either as pilot-in command, or made up of not less than 10 hours as pilot-in- command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot in-command under supervision;

(ii) completed 20 hours of cross country flight time as pilot-in command, or made up of not less than 10 hours as pilot-in command and 10 hours as pilot-in command under supervision, including a cross country flight totaling not less than 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be made; and

(iii) met the requirements for the commercial pilot licence specified in regulations 48, 49 and 50 with the exception of regulation 52(a) and 50(b)(i), appropriate to the aeroplane category.

(8) Any limitation of privileges specified in sub regulation (5) shall be endorsed on the licence.

(9) The Authority shall determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a flight simulation training device is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 1 500 hours.

Additional aircraft
category, class
and type ratings

57. An applicant who holds a valid Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) and seeks additional aircraft category, class and type rating shall:

(a) meet the applicable eligibility requirements;

(b) pass a knowledge test on the applicable aeronautical knowledge areas;

(c) meet the applicable aeronautical experience requirements; and:

- (d) pass the practical test on the areas of operation.

Privileges and
limitations

58. A holder of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) may:

- (a) exercise all the privileges of a holder of a Private Pilot Licence and Commercial Pilot Licence and Instrument Rating for aeroplane as stipulated in Regulations 45, 51 and 79;
- (b) act as pilot-in-command and co-pilot in commercial air transport; and
- (c) exercise all the privileges of the holder of a flight radiotelephone operator licence as stipulated in regulation 136.

(2) A holder of an ATPL may be authorised to act as a flight instructor, not being a holder of a flight instructor rating, when instructing pilots within an Air Operator Certificate holder's approved training programme in aircraft of the category, class, and type, as applicable, for which the airline transport pilot is rated, and in synthetic flight trainers of those aircraft, and endorse the logbook or other training record of the person to whom training has been given.

(3) A holder of an ATPL shall not instruct in an aircraft or in an approved synthetic flight trainer except for the briefing and debriefing sessions:

- (a) for more than eight hours in any twenty four-consecutive-hour period; or
- (b) for more than thirty six hours in any seven-consecutive-day period.

(4) A holder of an ATPL shall not instruct in Category II or Category III operations unless he has been trained and successfully tested under Category II or Category III operations, as applicable.

Renewal
requirements

59. A holder of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence may apply for a renewal of the licence if the holder of the licence has logged not less than six hours as pilot in command or co-pilot and has done six takeoffs and landings within the six months preceding the date of application for renewal.

Multi-crew Pilot Licence

Note: The following Regulations 60-65 shall come into force on the 1st July 2012

Eligibility
requirements

60. An applicant for Multi-crew Pilot Licence (MPL), shall:

- (a) be not less than eighteen years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations;
- (c) meet at least one of the following requirements:
 - (i) demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an airline transport pilot licence and appropriate to the aeroplane category in an approved training course;
 - (ii) hold either a foreign MPL or a foreign ATPL and an instrument rating issued by another Contracting State.
- (d) meet the applicable aeronautical experience requirements of this sub-part before applying for the practical test;
- (e) pass a knowledge test on the applicable aeronautical knowledge areas of regulation 52 and 53 that apply to the aircraft category rating sought;
- (f) pass the practical test on the applicable areas of operation specified in regulation 52 and 53 that apply to the aircraft category sought; and
- (g) have a valid Class 1 Medical Certificate issued under these Regulations.

Aeronautical
Knowledge
requirements for
Multi-crew pilot
licence
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 24

61.-(1) The applicant for a Multi Crew Pilot Licence shall meet the requirements specified in the airline transport pilot licence appropriate to the aeroplane category in an approved training course.

(2) The applicant shall demonstrate the underpinning skills required for the approved adapted competency model prescribed by the Authority as a pilot flying and pilot monitoring, to the level required to perform as a co-pilot of turbine-powered aeroplanes

certificated for operation within a minimum crew of at least 2 pilots under VFR and IFR.

(3) Subject to sub regulation (2), training in the underpinning knowledge shall be fully integrated with the training of the underpinning skill requirements.

Flight instruction
requirements
GN. No.
354 of 2023
reg. 25

62.-(1) The applicant shall have completed a course of approved training covering the experience requirements in regulation 56.

(2) The applicant shall have received dual flight instruction in order to achieve final competency standard in all competencies of approved competency model for the issue of the Multi crew pilot licence.

Aeronautical
experience and
skill requirements
for Multi-crew
pilot Licence.

63.-(1) An applicant for Multi-crew pilot licence shall have completed in an approved training course of not less than 240 hours as pilot flying and pilot not flying of actual and simulated flight.

(2) Flight experience in an actual flight shall include at least-

- (a) the experience requirements stipulated under regulation 39;
- (b) upset prevention and recovery training;
- (c) night flying; and
- (d) flight by reference solely to instruments.

(3) In addition to meeting the requirements in sub regulation (2), the applicant shall have gained, in a turbine-powered aeroplane certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two pilots, or in a flight simulation training device approved for that purpose by the Authority in accordance with the Third Schedule, paragraph 4, the experience necessary to achieve the advanced level of competency defined in the Third Schedule.

(4) The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform, as pilot-in-command of an aircraft within the appropriate category required to be operated with a copilot, the following procedures and manoeuvres:

- (a) pre-flight procedures, including the preparation of the operational flight plan and filing of the air traffic services flight plan;
- (b) normal flight procedures and manoeuvres during all phases of flight;
- (c) abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres related to failures and malfunctions of equipment, such as powerplant, systems and airframe;
- (d) procedures for crew incapacitation and crew coordination, including allocation pilot tasks, crew cooperation and use of checklists; and
- (e) in the case of aeroplanes and powered-lifts, procedures and manoeuvres for instrument flight described in regulation 72, including simulated engine failure.

(5) In the case of an aeroplane, the applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform the procedures and manoeuvres described in sub regulation (4) as pilot-in-command of a multi-engined aeroplane.

(6) The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform the procedures and manoeuvres described in sub regulation (4) with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an airline transport pilot licence, and to:

- (a) recognize and manage threats and errors;
- (b) smoothly and accurately, manually control the aircraft within its limitations at all times, such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured;
- (c) operate the aircraft in the mode of automation appropriate to the phase of flight and to maintain awareness of the active mode of automation;
- (d) perform, in an accurate manner, normal, abnormal and emergency procedures in all phases of flight;
- (e) exercise good judgement and airmanship, to include structured decision making and the maintenance of situational awareness; and
- (f) communicate effectively with other flight crewmembers and demonstrate the ability to effectively

perform procedures for crew incapacitation, crew coordination, including allocation of pilot tasks, crew cooperation, adherence to standard operating procedures (SOPs) and use of checklists.

Privileges and
limitations

64.-(1) A holder of Multi-Crew Pilot Licence (MPL) shall:

- (a) exercise all the privileges of the holder of a private pilot licence in the aeroplane category provided the requirements of regulation 45 have been met;
- (b) to exercise the privileges of the instrument rating in a multi-crew operation; and
- (c) to act as co-pilot of an aeroplane required to be operated with a co-pilot.

(2) A holder of Multi-Crew Pilot Licence shall, before exercising the privileges of the instrument rating in a single-pilot operation in aeroplanes, have demonstrated an ability to act as pilot-in command in a single-pilot operation exercised by reference solely to instruments and shall have met the skill requirement of regulation 75 appropriate to the aeroplane category.

(3) A holder of Multi-Crew Pilot Licence shall before exercising the privileges of a commercial pilot licence in a single-pilot operation in aeroplanes, have:

- (a) completed in aeroplanes 70 hours, either as pilot-in command, or made up of not less than 10 hours as pilot-in- command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot-in command under supervision;
- (b) completed 20 hours of cross-country flight time as pilot-in-command, or made up of not less than 10 hours as pilot-in-command and 10 hours as pilot-in command under supervision, including a cross-country flight totaling not less than 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be made; and
- (c) met the requirements for the commercial pilot licence with the exception of regulation 50(b).

Renewal
requirements

65. A holder of Multi-Crew Pilot Licence may apply for renewal of the licence if the holder of the

licence has logged not less than six hours as pilot in command or co-pilot and has done six take-offs and landings within the six months preceding the date of application for renewal.

Licences and Ratings for Remote Pilots¹

General licensing
specification
GN No.
354 of 2023
Cap. 4
s.8

65A.-(1) A person shall not act either as remote pilot-in command or remote co-pilot of an RPA in any of the following RPA categories unless that person is the holder of a remote pilot licence issued in accordance with these Regulations and the relevant provisions of the Civil Aviation (Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems) Regulations:

- i) Aeroplane;
- o) Airship;
- o) Glider;
- l) Rotorcraft;
- o) powered-lift;
- f) free balloon.

(2) An applicant who meets the requirements of this Regulation shall have the specific RPA category rating endorsed on his licence.

(3) An applicant shall, before being issued with any remote pilot licence or rating, meet such requirements in respect of age, experience, flight instruction, competencies and medical fitness, specified for that remote pilot licence or rating.

(4) An applicant for any remote pilot licence or rating shall demonstrate, to the Authority sufficient knowledge and skill related to the applicable remote pilot licence as prescribed in the technical guidance material

(5) A person may be considered to have satisfied the conditions in sub regulation (1) if that person holds or has held:

- i) a flight crew licence; or

¹ This subheading was added as Part XIV but it was arranged accordingly because its provision was supposed to be under Part VI

- o) a military qualification equivalent to a flight crew licence; or
- o) a foreign remote pilot licence and qualification equivalent to the licence issued under these Regulations and the applicable Civil Aviation (Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems) Regulations; or
- l) an air traffic controllers licence or a military qualification equivalent to an air traffic control licence.

Eligibility
Requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023

65B.-(1) An applicant for remote pilot licence shall be at least 18 years of age.

(2) The applicant shall hold:

- (i). a current class 3 medical certificate for students; or
- (ii). a current class 1

(3) An applicant for remote pilot licence may be required to hold a Class 1 medical certificate as specified in these regulations based on his or her work environment and responsibilities in the context of a specific RPAS application.

(4) Demonstrate the ability to speak, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in these Regulations;

(5) The applicant for remote pilot licence shall has completed:

- o) the remote pilot training approved by the Authority in the operation of the any of the RPA categories listed in sub paragraph (1); or
- o) training in the operation of the category he or she seeks to be licenced conducted by the RPA manufacturer or an agent of the manufacturer; or
- o) a flight test conducted by the Authority for the purposes of this regulation; and has demonstrated the competencies required for the safe operation of the applicable type of RPA and associated RPA control station under standard RPA operating conditions specified in the applicable RPA Regulations; and
- l) has demonstrated the competencies required for the safe operation of the applicable type of RPA and associated

RPA control station, under standard RPA operating conditions specified in the applicable RPA Regulations.

(6) An applicant for a remote pilot certificate shall pass a skill test to demonstrate the ability to perform, as remote PIC of the appropriate RPA category and associated remote pilot systems or RPS, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

Category ratings
GN No.
354 of 2023

65C.-(1) The Authority shall endorse a remote pilot licence with any category rating as specified in these Regulations provided the applicant:

- a) has completed the remote pilot training approved by the Authority in the operation of the category being sought; or
- b) training in the operation of the category he or she seeks to be licenced conducted by the RPA manufacturer or an agent of the manufacturer; or
- c) a flight test conducted by the Authority for the purposes of this regulation; and
- d) has demonstrated the competencies required for the safe operation of the applicable type and associated RPA control station, under standard operating conditions specified in the relevant Civil Aviation (Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems) Regulations.

(2) A holder of a remote pilot licence seeking additional category ratings shall meet the requirements of these Regulations regarding RPAS appropriate to the privileges for which the additional category rating is sought.

(3) An applicant for a remote pilot licence shall pass a skill test to demonstrate the ability to perform, as remote PIC of the appropriate RPA category and associated remote pilot systems or RPS, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

Class and type
rating
GN No.
354 of 2023

65D.-(1) When an applicant demonstrates competencies for the initial issue of a remote pilot licence, the ratings appropriate to the category, class or

type of RPA and associated RPS used in the demonstration shall be endorsed on that remote pilot licence.

(2) The levels of performance to be achieved to operate the class or type of RPA for which the ratings are issued shall be determined as prescribed in the applicable technical guidance material.

(3) A holder of a remote pilot licence shall not act either as remote pilot-in-command or as remote co-pilot of an RPA and associated RPS unless the holder has received authorization as follows:

- 1) the appropriate class rating specified in these Regulations; and
- 2) the appropriate type rating

(4) When a type rating is issued limiting the privileges to act as remote co-pilot, or limiting the privileges to act as remote pilot only during the cruise phase of the flight, such limitation shall be endorsed on the licence.

(5) When a class rating is issued limiting the licence holder to act as remote pilot only during the cruise phase of the flight, such limitation shall be endorsed on the licence.

(6) For the purpose of training, testing, or specific special purpose non-revenue flights, special authorization may be provided in writing to the remote pilot licence holder by the Authority in place of issuing the class or type rating in accordance with the specification prescribed by the Authority.

(7) The authorization in sub regulation (4) shall be limited in validity to the time needed to complete the specific flight.

Skill
Requirements for
the class and type
ratings
GN No.
354 of 2023

65E.-(1) The applicant shall have demonstrated the competencies required for the safe operations of an RPA of the class for which the rating is sought.

(2) The applicant shall have:

- 1) gained, under appropriate supervision, experience in the applicable type of Remote Pilot Aircraft and associated

Remote Pilot Systems or Flight Simulation Training Device in the following:

- (i). normal flight procedures and manoeuvres during all phases of flight
 - (ii). abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres in the event of failures and malfunctions of equipment, such as engine, C2 link, systems and airframe;
 - (iii). Instrument procedures, including instrument approach, missed approach and landing procedures under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions, including simulated engine failure; and
 - (iv). for the issue of an aeroplane category type rating, upset prevention and recovery training
 - (v). procedures for crew incapacitation and crew coordination including allocation of remote pilot tasks; crew cooperation and use of checklists
-)demonstrated the competencies required for the safe operation of the applicable type of RPA and associated RPS and demonstrated C2 link management skills, relevant to the duties of a remote pilot-in-command or a remote co-pilot as applicable.

Use of a flight simulation training device or FSTD for acquisition of experience and demonstration of competencies
GN No.
354 of 2023

65F. The use of a FSTD for acquiring the experience or performing any manoeuvre required during the demonstration of competencies for the issue of a remote pilot licence or rating shall be approved by the Authority, which shall ensure that the FSTD used is appropriate to the task.

Requirements for authorization to conduct remote pilot licence training
GN No.
354 of 2023

65G.-(1) The Authority, having issued a remote pilot licence, shall not permit the holder thereof to carry out remote pilot licence training required for the issue of a remote pilot licence or rating, unless such holder has received proper authorization from such State.

(2) Proper authorization shall comprise:

- i)an RPAS instructor rating on the holder's remote pilot licence; or

-)the authority to act as an agent of an approved training organization authorized by the Authority to carry out remote pilot licence training; or
-)a specific authorization granted by the Contracting State which issued the remote pilot licence

(3) The Authority shall not permit a person to carry out remote pilot licence training on a FSTD required for the issue of a remote pilot licence or rating unless such person holds or has held an appropriate remote pilot licence or has appropriate RPAS training and flight experience and has received proper authorization from such State.

Crediting of
RPAS flight
Time
GN No.
354 of 2023

65H.-(1) A student remote pilot shall be credited in full with all solo and dual instruction RPAS flight time towards the total flight time required for the initial issue of a remote pilot licence.

(2) The holder of a remote pilot licence shall be credited in full with all dual instruction RPAS flight time towards the total RPAS flight time required for a remote pilot-in command upgrade.

(3) The holder of a remote pilot licence shall be credited in full with all solo or dual instruction RPAS flight time, in a new category of RPA or for obtaining a new rating, towards the total RPAS flight time required for that rating.

(4) The holder of a remote pilot licence, when acting as remote co-pilot of an RPA certificated for operation by a single remote pilot but required by the Authority to be operated with a remote copilot, shall be credited with not more than 50 per cent of the remote co-pilot RPAS flight time towards the total RPAS flight time required for a remote pilot-in-command upgrade.

(5) The Authority shall credit RPAS flight time in full towards the total RPAS flight time required if the RPAS is equipped to be operated by a remote co-pilot and is operated in a multi-crew operation.

(6) an RPA certificated to be operated with a remote co-pilot, shall be credited in full with this RPAS flight time towards the total RPAS flight time required

for a remote pilot-in-command upgrade The holder of a remote pilot licence, when acting as remote co-pilot of.

(7) The holder of a remote pilot licence, when acting as remote pilot-in-command under supervision, shall be credited in full with this RPAS flight time towards the total RPAS flight time required for a remote pilot-in command upgrade.

(8) The holder of a remote pilot licence applying for a new rating shall be credited with RPAS flight time experience after determining the extent of experience acceptability as prescribed in the applicable technical guidance material.

(9) An applicant who meets the requirement of these Regulations shall be credited towards the requirements for theoretical knowledge instruction and examination requirements for the remote pilot certificate in accordance with the guidelines specified in the applicable technical guidance material.

Privileges and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges
GN No. 354 of 2023

65L-(1) Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in these Regulations, the privileges of the holder of a remote pilot licence shall be:

- a) to act as remote pilot-in command of an RPA and associated RPS, certificated for remote single-pilot operation;
- b) to act as remote co-pilot of an RPA and associated RPS, required to be operated with a remote co-pilot;
- c) to act as a remote pilot-in command of an RPA and the associated RPS, required to be operated with a remote co-pilot; and
- d) to act either as remote pilot-in-command or as remote co-pilot of an RPAS under IFR.

(2) A holder of a remote pilot licence holder shall not exercise the privileges of the licence at night, unless he or she has received dual instruction in an RPA and the associated RPS in night flying, including take-off, landing and navigation.

Curtailment of
privileges for
remote pilots
GN No.
354 of 2023

65J. A holder of a Remote Pilot Licence who complies with these Regulations and the relevant Civil Aviation (Remote pilot Aircraft Systems) Regulations shall exercise the privileges of his licence provided he holds a valid medical certificate appropriate to the privileges of the licence.

Student remote pilot

Student remote
pilot
GN No.
354 of 2023

65K.-(1) To be eligible for issue of Student Remote Pilot an applicant shall:

- 1) be at least 18 years of age;
- 2) have the ability to read, speak and understand English language; and
- 3) possess a valid class 3 medical certificate issued under these Regulations.

(2) A student remote pilot shall not fly an RPA solo unless under the supervision of, or with the authority of, an authorized RPAS instructor.

(3) A student remote pilot shall not fly an RPA solo on international RPAS operations unless by special or general arrangement between the States concerned.

General
requirements for
the issue of the
remote pilot
licence -
knowledge and
skill
GN No.
354 of 2023

65L.-(1) The applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge and skills appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a remote pilot licence and appropriate to the category of RPA and associated RPS intended to be included in the remote pilot licence as follows:

Knowledge:

1) Air law

- (i). rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a remote pilot licence;
- (ii). rules of the air;
- (iii). appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;
- (iv). rules and regulations relevant to flight under IFR; and
- (v). related air traffic services practices and procedures.

;)General RPAS knowledge

- (i). principles of operation and the functioning of engines, systems and instruments;
- (ii). operating limitations of the relevant category of RPA and engines;
- (iii). relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;
- (iv). use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate RPA;
- (v). maintenance procedures for airframes, systems and engines of appropriate RPA;
- (vi). for rotorcraft and powered-lifts, transmission or power trains where applicable;
- (vii). use, limitation and serviceability of avionics, electronic devices and instruments necessary for the control and navigation of an RPA under IFR and in instrument meteorological conditions;
- (viii). flight instruments;
- (ix). gyroscopic instruments, operational limits and precession effects; practices and procedures in the event of malfunctions of various flight instruments;
- (x). for airships, physical properties and practical application of gases.

;)RPS general knowledge

- (i). principles of operation and function of systems and instruments;
- (ii). use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate RPS;
- (iii). procedures in the event of malfunctions;
- (iv). C2 link general knowledge-different types of C2 links and their operating characteristics and limitations;
- (v). use and serviceability checks of C2 link system;
- (vi). procedures in the event of C2 link malfunction;
- (vii). detect and avoid capabilities for RPAS;

l)Flight performance, planning and loading:

- (i). effects of loading and mass distribution on RPA handling, flight characteristics and performance;
 - (ii). mass and balance calculations;
 - (iii). use and practical application of take-off, landing and other performance data;
 - (iv). pre-flight and enroute flight planning appropriate to RPAS operations under IFR;
 - (v). preparation and submission of air;
 - (vi). traffic services flight plans under IFR;
 - (vii). appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures;
 - (viii). in the case of airships, rotorcraft and powered-lifts, effects of external loading on handling.
- e) Human performance
- Human performance relevant to RPAS and instrument flight, including principles of threat and error management or TEM.
- f) Meteorology:
- (i). interpretation and application of aeronautical meteorological reports, charts and forecasts;
 - (ii). use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information, preflight and inflight; altimetry
 - (iii). aeronautical meteorology
 - (iv). climatology of relevant areas with respect to the elements having an effect on aviation;
 - (v). the movement of pressure systems, the structure of fronts, and the origin and characteristics of significant weather phenomena which affect take-off, en-route and landing conditions;
 - (vi). causes, recognition and effects of icing;
 - (vii). frontal zone penetration procedures; hazardous weather avoidance;
 - (viii). in the case of rotorcraft and powered-lifts, effects of rotor icing;

(ix). in the case of high-altitude operations, practical high-altitude meteorology, including interpretation and use of weathers reports, charts and forecasts;

(x). jet streams.

5) Navigation:

(i). air navigation, including the use of aeronautical charts, instruments and navigation aids;

(ii). an understanding of the principles and characteristics of appropriate navigation systems;

(iii). operation of RPAS equipment;

(iv). use, limitation and serviceability of avionics and instruments necessary for control and navigation;

(v). use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure, enroute, approach and landing phases of flight;

(vi). identification of radio navigation aids;

(vii). principles and characteristics of self-contained and external-referenced navigation systems;

(viii). operation of RPAS equipment.

1) Operational procedures:

(i). application of TEM to operational performance;

(ii). interpretation and use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations and instrument procedure charts for departure, enroute, descent and approach;

(iii). altimeter setting procedures;

(iv). appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures;

(v). safety practices associated with flight under IFR;

(vi). obstacle clearance criteria;

(vii). operational procedures for carriage of freight;

(viii). potential hazards associated with dangerous goods and their management;

- (ix). requirements and practices for safety briefings to remote flight crew members;
- (x). in the case of rotorcraft, and where applicable, powered-lifts, settling with power;
- (xi). ground resonance;
- (xii). retreating blade stall;
- (xiii). dynamic rollover and other operating hazards;
- (xiv). safety procedures, associated with flight in VMC;
- (xv). operational procedures for handovers and coordination;
- (xvi). operational procedures for normal and abnormal C2 link operations;
- i) Principles of flight.
- j) Radiotelephony:
 - (i). communication procedures and phraseology; and
 - (ii). action to be taken in case of communication failure.

(2) Skill:

The applicant shall have demonstrated all the competencies of the adapted competency model approved by the Authority at the level required, to act as remote pilot in command of an RPAS operation within the appropriate category of RPA and associated RPS.

(3) Where the privileges of the remote pilot are to be sought on a multi-engine RPA, the applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to operate under IFR with degraded propulsion capabilities.

Specific
requirements for
the issue of remote
pilot licence –
Experience
GN No.
354 of 2023

65M. The applicant shall have gained experience during training in operating the RPA and associated RPS to successfully demonstrate the competencies required by these Regulations.

Remote pilot
licence training
GN No.
354 of 2023

65N.-(1) An applicant for a remote pilot licence, shall have completed an approved training course in the Approved Training Organization

(2) The training in subregulation (1) shall be competency-based and, where applicable, conducted in a multi-crew operational environment.

(3) During the training, the applicant shall have acquired the competencies and underpinning skills required for performing as a remote pilot of an RPA certificated for operation under IFR.

(4) The applicant shall have received dual remote pilot licence training in an RPA and associated RPS, sought from an authorized RPAS instructor.

(5) The authorized RPAS instructor shall ensure that the applicant gains operational experience in all phases of flight and the entire operating envelope of an RPAS, including abnormal and emergency conditions, upset prevention and recovery training for the categories concerned, as well as IFR operations.

(6) Where the privileges of the remote pilot are to be exercised on a multi-engine RPA, the applicant shall have received dual instrument remote pilot licence training in a multi-engine RPA within the appropriate category from an authorized RPAS instructor.

(7) The authorized RPAS instructor shall ensure that the applicant has attained operational experience in the operation of the RPA within the appropriate category with engines inoperative or simulated inoperative.

RPAS instructor rating

Requirements for
the issue of RPAS
instructor rating or
authorization
GN No.
354 of 2023

65O.-(1) An applicant for RPAS instructor rating or authorization shall demonstrate the ability to effectively assess trainees against the adapted competency model used in the approved training programme.

(2) The applicant shall successfully complete the instructor training and meet the qualifications of an RPAS instructor appropriate to the delivery of competency-based training programmes.

(3) The RPAS instructor training programme shall focus on the development of competence in the following specific areas:

- o) the adapted competency model of the remote pilot training programme according to the defined grading system used by the RPAS operator or approved training organization;
- o) in accordance with the assessment and grading system of the RPAS operator or approved training organization, making assessments by observing behaviours; gathering objective evidence regarding the observable behaviours of the adapted competency model used;
- o) recognizing and highlighting performance that meets competency standards;
- o) determining root causes for deviations below the expected standards of performance; and
- o) Identifying situations that could result in unacceptable reductions in safety margins.

(4) The applicant shall have met the competency requirements for the issue of a remote pilot licence as appropriate to the category of RPA and associated RPS.

(5) In addition, the applicant shall have demonstrated a level of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an RPAS instructor rating, as follows:

- o) techniques of applied instruction;
- o) assessment of student performance in those subjects in which ground instruction is given;
- o) the learning process;
- o) elements of effective teaching;
- o) competency-based training principles, including student assessments;
- o) evaluation of the training programme effectiveness;
- o) lesson planning;
- o) classroom instructional techniques;
- o) use of training aids, including FSTDs as appropriate;
- o) analysis and correction of student errors;
- o) human performance relevant to RPAS, instrument flight and remote pilot licence training, including principles of threat and error management or TEM; and

l) hazards involved in simulating system failures and malfunctions in the aircraft.

Skill and
experience
requirements
GN No.
354 of 20232

65P.-(1) The applicant shall have successfully performed a formal competency assessment, prior to conducting instruction and assessment within a competency-based training programme.

(2) The competency assessment shall be conducted during a practical training session in the category of RPA and associated RPS for which RPAS instructor privileges are sought, including pre-flight, postflight and ground instruction as appropriate.

(3) The competency assessment shall be conducted by a person authorized by the Authority.

(4) The applicant shall have met the requirements for the issue of a remote pilot licence, shall maintain competencies and meet the recent experience requirements for the licence.

(5) The applicant shall have sufficient training and experience to attain the required level of proficiency in all of the required tasks, manoeuvres, operations and principles, and methods of instruction required by these Regulations.

Remote pilot
instructor training
GN No.
354 of 2023

65Q.-(1) The applicant shall, under the supervision of an RPAS instructor authorized by the Authority for that purpose:

(2) Have received training in RPAS instructional techniques including demonstration, student practices, recognition and correction of common student errors; and

(3) Have practiced instructional techniques in those flight manoeuvres and procedures in which it is intended to provide remote pilot licence train in.

Privileges of the
holder of the rating
and the conditions
to be observed in
exercising such
privileges

65R.-(1) Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in Regulation 21 and 129, the privileges of the holder of an RPAS instructor rating shall be:

1) to supervise solo flights by student remote pilots; and

GN No.
354 of 2023

)to carry out remote pilot licence training for the issue of a remote pilot licence and an RPAS instructor rating provided that the RPAS instructor:

- (i). holds at least the remote pilot licence and rating for which instruction is being given, in the appropriate RPA category and associated RPS;
- (ii). holds the remote pilot licence and rating necessary to act as the remote pilot-in-command of the RPA category and associated RPS on which the instruction is given; and
- (iii). has the RPAS instructor privileges granted endorsed on the remote pilot licence.

(2) Where the applicant seeks authorization to carry out remote pilot training in a multi crew operational environment, he or she shall have met all the applicable instructor qualification requirements.

PART VII PILOT RATINGS AND AUTHORISATIONS

Category rating

66. A pilot seeking a category rating shall:

- (a) have received the required training and possess the aeronautical experience prescribed by these regulations for the aircraft category and, if applicable, class and type rating sought;
- (b) have an endorsement in that pilot's logbook or training record from an authorised instructor that the applicant has been found competent in the following areas, as appropriate to the pilot licence for the aircraft category and, if applicable, class and type rating sought:
 - (i) aeronautical knowledge areas; and
 - (ii) areas of operation; and
- (c) pass the knowledge and practical test that is appropriate to the pilot licence for the aircraft category and, if applicable, the class rating sought.

Class ratings

67. A pilot seeking an additional class rating:

- (a) shall have an endorsement in that pilot's logbook or training record from an authorised instructor that the applicant has been found competent in the following

areas, as appropriate to the pilot licence and for the aircraft class rating sought:

- (i) aeronautical knowledge area; and
- (ii) areas of operation.
- (b) shall pass the practical test applicable to the pilot licence for the aircraft class rating sought
- (c) need not meet the training time requirements prescribed under these Regulations for the aircraft class rating sought; and
- (d) need not take an additional knowledge test, if the applicant holds an aeroplane, rotorcraft or airship category at that pilot licence level.

Type ratings

68.-(1) To act as a pilot in command of

- (a) an aircraft certificated for at least two pilots;
- (b) any aircraft considered necessary by the Authority; or
- (c) each type of helicopter, a pilot shall hold a type rating for that aircraft.

(2) A person shall not act as a commercial pilot in an aeroplane of which the maximum certificated take-off mass of over 2,300 kg unless that person's licence includes an Instrument Rating.

(3) A pilot seeking an aircraft type rating to be added on a pilot licence, or the addition of an aircraft type rating that is accomplished concurrently with an additional aircraft category or class rating shall-

- (a) demonstrate the skill and knowledge required for the safe operation of the applicable type of aircraft, relevant to the licensing requirements and piloting functions of the applicant;
- (i) for aeroplanes of maximum certificated take-off mass of over 5,700 kgs if training is conducted in a:

consultation

- (b) flight simulator, not less than 30 hours of flight simulator time and 3 hours of actual flying time in the aircraft type sought; or
- (c) Level D FSTD of the aircraft type sought approved by the Authority, not less than 36 hours. (Place appropriately in the regulation)

- (d) pass the flight check-out for the aircraft type rating sought; and
- (e) pass a knowledge test on the aircraft type on which the rating is sought.

(4) For the purpose of training, testing, or specific special purpose non-revenue, non- passenger carrying flights, special authorization may be provided in writing to the licence holder by the Authority in place of issuing the class or type rating in accordance with subregulation (3).

(5) The authorization referred to in subregulation (4), shall be limited in validity to the time needed to complete the specific flight.

(6) The applicant shall have:

- (a) gained, under appropriate supervision, experience in the applicable type of aircraft and/or flight simulator in the following:
 - (i) normal flight procedures and manoeuvres during all phases of flight;
 - (ii) abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres in the event of failures and malfunctions of equipment, such as engine, systems and airframe;
 - (iii) if applicable, instrument procedures, including instrument approach, missed approach and landing procedures under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions, including simulated engine failure;
 - (iv) for the issue of an aeroplane category type rating, upset prevention and recovery training; and
 - (v) procedures for crew incapacitation and crew coordination including allocation of pilot tasks; crew cooperation and use of checklists.

Category II and III
operations pilot
authorisation
requirements

69.-(1) An applicant for a Category II or Category III operations pilot authorisation shall:

- (a) hold a pilot licence with an instrument rating or an airline transport pilot licence;
- (b) hold a category and class rating, and type rating, for the aircraft for which the authorisation is sought; and

(c) complete the practical test requirements.

(2) An applicant for a Category II or Category III operations pilot authorisation shall have at least:

(a) fifty hours of night flight time as PIC;

(b) seventy-five hours of instrument time under actual or simulated instrument conditions that may include not more than:

(i) a combination of twenty-five hours of simulated instrument flight time in an approved synthetic flight trainer; or

(ii) forty hours of simulated instrument flight time if accomplished in an approved course conducted by an appropriately rated approved training organisation certified under the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisations) Regulations; and

(c) two hundred fifty hours of cross-country flight time as PIC.

(3) Upon passing a practical test for a Category II or III operations pilot authorisation, a pilot may renew that authorisation for each type of aircraft for which the pilot holds the authorisation.

(4) The Authority may not renew a Category II or Category III operations pilot authorisation for a specific type aircraft for which an authorisation is held beyond twelve months from the date the applicant passed a practical test in that type of aircraft.

(5) If the holder of a Category II or Category III operations pilot authorisation passes the practical test for a renewal in the month before the authorisation expires, the Authority will consider that the holder passed it on the date the authorisation expired.

(6) The Authority may issue a Category II or Category III pilot authorisation by way of a letter, as a part of an applicant's instrument rating or pilot licence.

(7) Upon original issue the authorisation shall contain the following limitations:

(a) for Category II operations, five hundred metres runway visual range (RVR) and a one hundred and fifty feet decision height (DH); and

(b) for Category III operations, as specified in the authorisation document.

(8) To remove the limitations on a Category II or Category III pilot authorisation:

(a) a Category II operations limitation holder may remove the limitation by showing that, since the beginning of the sixth preceding month, the holder has made three Category II operations ILS approaches with a one hundred and fifty foot- decision height to a landing under actual or simulated instrument conditions; or

(b) a Category III operations limitation holder may remove the limitation by showing experience as specified in the authorisation.

(9) An authorisation holder or an applicant for an authorisation may use a synthetic flight trainer if that synthetic flight trainer is approved by the Authority for such use, to meet the experience requirement of sub regulation (11), or for the practical test required by these Regulations for a Category II or a Category III operations pilot authorisation, as applicable.

(a) An applicant for the issue or renewal of a Category II operations pilot authorisation; and

(b) the addition of another type of aircraft to a Category II operations pilot authorisation shall pass a practical test.

(11) To be eligible for the practical test for an authorisation under this regulation, an applicant shall:

(a) meet the requirements of this regulation; and

(b) if the applicant has not passed a practical test for this authorisation within the twelve months preceding the date of the test:

(i) meet the requirements of the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations; and

(ii) have performed at least six ILS approaches within the six calendar months preceding the date of the test, of which at least three of the approaches shall have been conducted without the use of an approach coupler.

(12) An applicant shall accomplish the approaches specified in sub-regulation (11)(b)(ii)-

- (a) under actual or simulated instrument flight conditions;
- (b) to the minimum decision height for the ILS approach in the type aircraft in which the practical test is to be conducted, except that the approaches need not be conducted to the decision height authorised for Category II operations;
- (c) to the decision height authorised for Category II operations only if conducted in an approved synthetic flight trainer qualified for Category II operations; and
- (d) in an aircraft of the same category and class and type, as applicable, as the aircraft in which the practical test is to be conducted or in an approved synthetic flight trainer that-
 - (i) represents an aircraft of the same category and class and type, as applicable, as the aircraft in which the authorisation is sought; and
 - (ii) is used in accordance with an approved course conducted by an approved training organisation certified under the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisations) Regulations.

(13) The flight time acquired in meeting the requirements of subregulation (11)(b)(ii) may be used to meet the requirements of subregulation (11)(b)(i).

(14) A category II operations practical test consists of an oral and flight increment:

- (a) in case of an oral increment test the applicant shall demonstrate knowledge of the following:
 - (i) required landing distance;
 - (ii) recognition of the decision height;
 - (iii) missed approach procedures and techniques using computed or fixed altitude guidance displays
 - (iv) use and limitations of RVR;
 - (v) use of visual clues, their availability or limitations, and altitude at which they are normally discernible at reduced RVR;
 - (vi) procedures and techniques related to transition from nonvisual to visual flight during a final approach under reduced RVR;

- (vii) effects of vertical and horizontal windshear;
 - (viii) characteristics and limitations of the ILS and runway lighting system;
 - (ix) characteristics and limitations of the flight director system, auto approach coupler, including split axis type, auto throttle system if equipped, and other required Category II operations equipment;
 - (x) assigned duties of the co-pilot during Category II approaches, unless the aircraft for which authorisation is sought does not require an co-pilot; and
 - (xi) instrument and equipment failure warning systems.
- (b) in the case of a flight increment test it shall be conducted in an aircraft of the same category, class, and type, as applicable, as the aircraft in which the authorisation is sought or in an approved synthetic flight trainer that-
- (i) represents an aircraft of the same category and class, and type, as applicable, as the aircraft in which the authorisation is sought; and
 - (ii) is used in accordance with an approved course conducted by an ATO certificated under the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisations) Regulations;
- (aa) the flight increment shall consist of at least two ILS approaches to one hundred feet above including at least one landing and one missed approach;
- (bb) all approaches performed during the flight increment shall be made with the use of an approved flight control guidance system, except if an approved auto approach coupler is installed, at least one approach shall be hand flown using flight director commands;
- (cc) if a multiengine aeroplane with the performance capability to execute a missed approach with one engine inoperative is used for the practical test, the flight increment shall include the performance of one missed approach with an engine, which shall be the most critical engine, if applicable, set at idle or zero thrust before reaching the middle marker;

(dd) if an approved multiengine synthetic flight trainer is used for the practical test, the applicant shall execute a missed approach with the most critical engine, if applicable, failed;

(ee) for an authorisation for an aircraft that requires a type rating, the applicant shall pass a practical test in co-ordination with a co-pilot who holds a type rating in the aircraft in which the authorisation is sought;

(ff) The Authority's inspector or evaluator may conduct oral questioning at any time during a practical test.

(15) The Authority shall require that an applicant pass a practical test for:

(a) issue or renewal of a Category III operations pilot authorisation; or

(b) the addition of another type of aircraft to a Category III operations pilot authorisation.

(16) To be eligible for the practical test an applicant shall:

(a) meet the requirements of this regulation; and

(b) if the applicant has not passed a practical test for this authorisation during the twelve calendar months preceding the month of the test shall:

(i) meet the requirements of the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations; and

(ii) have performed at least six ILS approaches during the six calendar months preceding the month of the test, of which at least three of the approaches shall have been conducted without the use of an approach coupler.

(17) An applicant shall conduct the approaches specified in subregulation (16)(b)(ii):

(a) under actual or simulated instrument flight conditions;

(b) to the alert height or decision height for the ILS approach in the type of aircraft in which the practical test is to be conducted;

(c) not necessarily to the decision height authorised for Category III operations;

- (d) to the alert height or decision height, as applicable, authorised for Category III operations only if conducted in an approved synthetic flight trainer; and
- (e) in an aircraft of the same category and class, and type, as applicable, as the aircraft in which the practical test is to be conducted or in an approved synthetic flight trainer that:
 - (i) represents an aircraft of the same category and class, and type, as applicable, as the aircraft for which the authorisation is sought; and
 - (ii) is used in accordance with an approved course conducted by an approved training organisation certificated under the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisations) Regulations.

(18) An applicant for a Category III operations pilot authorisation shall demonstrate knowledge of the following:

- (a) required landing distance;
- (b) determination and recognition of the alert height or decision height, as applicable, including use of a radio altimeter;
- (c) recognition of and proper reaction to significant failures encountered prior to and after reaching the alert height or decision height, as applicable;
- (d) missed approach procedures and techniques using computed or fixed attitude guidance displays and expected height loss as they relate to manual go-around or automatic go-around, and initiation altitude, as applicable;
- (e) use and limitations of RVR, including determination of controlling RVR and required transmissometers;
- (f) use, availability, or limitations of visual cues and the altitude at which they are normally discernible at reduced RVR readings including:
 - (i) unexpected deterioration of conditions to less than minimum RVR during approach, flare, and rollout;
 - (ii) demonstration of expected visual references with weather at minimum conditions;

- (iii) the expected sequence of visual cues during an approach in which visibility is at or above landing minima; and
- (iv) procedures and techniques for making a transition from instrument reference flight to visual flight during a final approach under reduced RVR;
- (g) effects of vertical and horizontal windshear;
- (h) characteristics and limitations of the ILS and runway lighting system;
- (i) characteristics and limitations of the flight director system auto approach coupler, including split axis type if equipped, auto throttle system, if equipped, and other Category III operations equipment;
- (j) assigned duties of the co-pilot during Category III operations, unless the aircraft for which authorisation is sought does not require a co-pilot;
- (k) recognition of the limits of acceptable aircraft position and flight path tracking during approach, flare, and, if applicable, rollout; and
- (l) recognition of, and reaction to, airborne or ground system faults or abnormalities, particularly after passing alert height or decision height, as applicable.

(19) An applicant for Category III operations pilot authorisation may conduct the practical test in an aircraft of the same category and class, and type, as applicable, as the aircraft for which the authorisation is sought, or in an approved synthetic flight trainer that:

- (a) represents an aircraft of the same category and class, and type, as applicable, as the aircraft in which the authorisation is sought; and
- (b) is used in accordance with an approved course conducted by an approved training organisation certificated under the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisations) Regulations.

(20) A Category III operations practical test shall consist of at least two ILS approaches to one hundred feet above ground level, including one landing and one missed approach initiated from a very low altitude that may result in a touchdown during the go-around manoeuvre.

(21) An applicant for Category III operations pilot authorization shall perform all approaches during the practical test with the approved automatic landing system or an equivalent landing system approved by the Authority.

(22) If a multiengine aircraft with the performance capability to execute a missed approach with one engine inoperative is used for Category III operations pilot authorisation practical test, the practical test shall include the performance of one missed approach with the most critical engine, if applicable, set at an idle or zero thrust before reaching the middle or outer marker.

(23) If an approved multiengine synthetic flight trainer is used for the Category III operations pilot authorisation practical test, the applicant shall execute a missed approach with an engine, which shall be the most critical engine, if applicable, failed.

(24) For a Category III operations pilot authorisation for an aircraft that requires a type rating the applicant shall pass a practical test in co-ordination with a co-pilot who holds a type rating in the aircraft in which the authorisation is sought.

(25) Subject to the limitations of this subregulation, for Category IIIB operations predicated on the use of a fail-passive rollout control system, the applicant shall execute at least one manual rollout using visual reference or a combination of visual and instrument references, and shall initiate the manoeuvre by a fail-passive disconnect of the rollout control system:

- (a) after main gear touchdown;
- (b) prior to nose gear touchdown;
- (c) in conditions representative of the most adverse lateral touchdown displacement allowing a safe landing on the runway; and
- (d) in weather conditions anticipated in Category III B operations.

(26) A person authorised by the Authority may conduct an oral test at any time during the Category III operations pilot authorisation practical test.

Balloon ratings

70. If an applicant for a PPL or CPL balloon successful takes a practical test in-

- (a) a balloon with an airborne heater, the Authority shall place upon the pilot licence a limitation restricting the exercise of the privileges of that licence to a balloon with an airborne heater; or
- (b) a gas balloon, the Authority shall place upon the pilot licence a limitation restricting the exercise of the privilege of that licence to a gas balloon.

Night Rating

General eligibility requirements

71. A Private Pilot Licence (PPL) holder shall not act as a pilot in command by night in the aircraft unless a night rating or an instrument rating is included in his or her licence.

Flight instruction requirements.

72. An applicant for a night rating shall have received five hours dual instruction under a qualified instructor in night flying, five flights as pilot in command including five take offs and landings in an aircraft.

Privileges and limitations.

73. A night rating shall entitle a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) holder to act as a pilot in command of an aircraft at night but does not entitle the holder to pilot an aircraft under IFR conditions.

Renewal requirements.

74. An applicant for a night rating renewal shall have within the immediately preceding six months carried out as pilot in command not less than five takeoffs and five landings at night.

Instrument Rating

General eligibility requirements

75.-(1) A holder of a pilot licence shall not act either as pilot in command or as co-pilot of an aircraft under instrument flight rules unless such holder has received an instrument rating appropriate to the aircraft category.

- (2) An applicant for an instrument rating shall-
- (a) hold a Private Pilot Licence or Commercial Pilot Licence with an aircraft category and type rating for the instrument rating sought;
 - (b) receive a logbook or training record endorsement from an authorised instructor certifying that the person is prepared to take the required practical test;
 - (c) pass the required knowledge test on the aeronautical knowledge areas, unless the applicant already holds an instrument rating in another category; and
 - (d) pass the required practical test on the areas of operation in-
 - (i) the aircraft category, and type appropriate to the rating sought; or
 - (ii) a synthetic flight trainer or a flight training device appropriate to the rating sought and approved for the specific manoeuvre or procedure performed.
 - (e) be in possession of a valid Class 1 medical certificate issued under these regulations.
 - (f) the applicant should have received dual instrument flight instruction from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor should ensure that the applicant has operational experience in flight by reference solely to instruments, including the completion of a level 180° turn, in a suitably instrumented helicopter.

Aeronautical
requirements
knowledge
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 26

76. An applicant for an instrument rating (aeroplanes and helicopters) shall receive and record ground training from an authorised instructor on the following subjects:

- (a) air law
 - rules and regulations relevant to flight under Instrument Flight Rules (IFR); related air traffic services practices and procedures;
- (b) aircraft general knowledge-
 - (i) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics and instruments necessary for the control and navigation of aircraft under IFR and in instrument meteorological conditions; use and limitations of automation;

- (ii) compasses, turning and acceleration errors; gyroscopic instruments, operational limits and precession effects; practices and procedures in the event of malfunctions of various flight instruments;
- (c) flight performance and planning-
 - (i) pre-flight preparations and checks appropriate to flight under IFR;
 - (ii) operational flight planning; preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans under IFR; altimeter setting procedures;
- (d) human performance- human performance relevant to instrument flight in aircraft including principles of threat and error management;
- (e) meteorology:
 - (i) application of aeronautical meteorology; interpretation and use of reports, charts and forecasts; codes and abbreviations; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information; altimetry;
 - (ii) causes, recognition and effects of engine and airframe icing; frontal zone penetration procedures; hazardous weather avoidance;
- (f) navigation
 - (i) practical air navigation using navigation system;
 - (ii) use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure, en-route, approach and landing phases of flight; identification of navigation source;
- (g) operational procedures
 - (i) interpretation and use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations, and instrument procedure charts for departure, en-route, descent and approach;
 - (ii) precautionary and emergency procedures; safety practices associated with flight under IFR;
 - (iii) application of threat and error management to operational performance.
- (h) radiotelephony
radiotelephony procedures and phraseology as applied to aircraft operations under IFR; action to be taken in case of communication failure.

Flight instruction
requirements

77.-(1) An applicant for an Instrument Rating shall have 20 hours or more of the instrument flight time required in Regulation 78(2)(b) while receiving and logging dual instruction in aircraft from an authorised flight instructor in an aircraft or approved synthetic flight trainer, on the subjects listed in the subregulation (3).

(2) The applicant shall have gained not less than 10 hours of the instrument flight time required in regulation 78(2)(b) while receiving dual instrument flight instruction in the aircraft category being sought, from an authorized flight instructor.

(3) The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the holder of an instrument rating:

- (a) pre-flight procedures, including the use of the flight manual or equivalent document; and appropriate air traffic services documents in the preparation of an IFR flight plan;
- (b) pre-flight inspection, use of checklists, taxiing and pre-take-off checks;
- (c) procedures and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions covering at least-
 - (i) transition to instrument flight on take-off;
 - (ii) standard instrument departures and arrivals;
 - (iii) en-route IFR procedures;
 - (iv) holding procedures;
 - (v) instrument approaches to specified minima;
 - (vi) missed approach procedures; and
 - (vii) landings from instrument approaches;
- (d) in-flight manoeuvres and particular demonstrate the ability to operate multi flight characteristics; or
- (e) engined aircraft within the appropriate category by reference solely to instrument with one engine inoperative, or simulated inoperative, if the privileges of the instrument rating are to be exercised on such aircraft.

Aeronautical
experience and
skill requirements

78.-(1) An applicant for an Instrument Rating shall hold a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) or a Commercial Pilot Licence or Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) for the aircraft category being sought.

(2) An applicant for instrument rating shall have completed not less than-

(a) 50 hours of cross-country flight time as pilot-in-command of aircraft in categories acceptable to the Authority, of which not less than 10 hours shall be in aeroplane or helicopter; and

(b) 40 hours of instrument time in Helicopters or Aeroplanes of which not more than 20 hours, or 30 hours if a Flight Simulator is used, may be instrument ground time under the supervision of an authorised instructor.

(3) If the privileges of the instrument rating are to be exercised on a multi-engine aeroplane out of the 20 hours specified in regulation 78(2)(b) the applicant must have received 15 hours of dual instruction in such an aeroplane from an authorised flight instructor.

(4) An applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as pilot-in command of an aircraft, the procedures and manoeuvres described in regulation 75 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an Instrument rating and to:

(a) operate the aircraft within its limitations;

(b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;

(c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;

(d) apply aeronautical knowledge;

(e) maintain control of the aircraft at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of the procedures or manoeuvre is never seriously in doubt; and

(f) recognize and manage threats and errors.

(5) An applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to operate a multi-engine aeroplane solely by reference to instruments with one engine inoperative, or simulated inoperative, if the privileges of the Instrument rating are to be exercised on such aeroplane.

Privileges and
limitations

79.-(1) A holder of an instrument rating may act as pilot of an aircraft flying in accordance with instrument flight rules (IFR).

(2) To exercise the privileges on a multi- engine aircraft, the holder shall have complied with the requirements of regulations 72, 74 and 76.

Renewal
requirements

80. An applicant for renewal of instrument rating shall pass a flight test either on an aircraft or an approved synthetic flight trainer of an aircraft type rating included in the pilot licence

Flight Instructor Rating

Eligibility
Requirements

81.-(1) To be eligible for a flight instructor rating an applicant shall-

- (a) be at least eighteen years of age;
- (b) hold either a CPL or ATPL with-
 - (i) an aircraft category and class rating that is appropriate to the flight instructor rating sought; and
 - (ii) an instrument rating, if the person holds a CPL and is applying for a flight instructor rating with:
 - (aa) an aeroplane category and multiengine class rating; and
 - (bb) an instrument rating;
- (c) have received a logbook endorsement from an authorised instructor on the fundamentals of instructing listed in regulation 82 appropriate to the required knowledge test;
- (d) have passed a knowledge test on the areas listed in regulation 82;
- (e) have received a logbook endorsement from an authorised instructor on the areas of operation listed in regulation 84, appropriate to the flight instructor rating sought;
- (f) have passed the required practical test on the areas of operations listed in regulation 84, that is appropriate to the flight instructor rating sought in:
 - (i) an aircraft that is representative of the category and class of aircraft for the aircraft rating sought; or

- (ii) an approved synthetic flight trainer that is representative of the category and class of aircraft for the rating sought, and used in accordance with an approved course at an approved training organisation certificated under the Civil Aviation (Approved Training Organisations) Regulations.
- (g) have accomplished the following for a flight instructor rating with an aircraft rating:
 - (i) receive a logbook endorsement from an authorised instructor indicating that the applicant is competent and possesses instructional proficiency in stall awareness, spin entry, spins, and spin recovery procedures after receiving flight training in those training areas in an aircraft, as appropriate, that is certificated for spins; and
 - (ii) demonstrate instructional proficiency in stall awareness, spin entry, spins, and spin recovery procedures;
- (h) have logged at least fifteen hours as PIC in the category, class and type of aircraft that is appropriate to the flight instructor rating sought; and
- (i) have complied with the appropriate regulations that apply to the flight instructor rating sought.

(2) For the purpose of the requirement of subregulation (1)(g)(ii), the Authority may accept the endorsement specified in paragraph (g)(i) as satisfactory evidence of instructional proficiency in stall awareness, spin entry, spins, and spin recovery procedures for the practical test, provided that the practical test is not a retest as a result of the applicant failing the previous test for deficiencies in those knowledge or skill areas.

(3) If the retest referred in subregulation (2) is the result of deficiencies in the ability of an applicant to demonstrate the requisite knowledge or skill, the applicant shall demonstrate the knowledge and skill to an examiner in an aircraft, as appropriate, that is certificated for spins.

Aeronautical
knowledge
requirements

82.-(1) The applicant shall have met the knowledge requirements for the issue of a commercial pilot licence as prescribed in regulation 48.

(2) In addition, to the requirements of subregulation (1) the applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight instructor rating, in the following areas-

- (a) techniques of applied instruction;
 - (b) assessment of student performance in those subjects in which ground instruction is given;
 - (c) the learning process;
 - (d) elements of effective teaching;
 - (e) student evaluation and testing, training philosophies;
 - (f) training programme development;
 - (g) lesson planning;
 - (h) classroom instructional techniques;
 - (i) use of training aids;
 - (j) analysis and correction of student errors;
 - (k) human performance relevant to flight instruction;
- and
- (l) hazards involved in simulating system failures and malfunctions in the air

Aeronautical
experience.

83.-(1) An applicant for a flight instructor rating shall have met the experience requirements for the issue of a commercial pilot licence as prescribed in regulation 50.

(2) An applicant for a flight instructor rating shall demonstrate, in the category of aircraft for which flight instructor privileges are sought, the ability to instruct in those areas in which flight instruction is to be given, including pre-flight, post-flight and ground instruction as appropriate.

Instruction
requirements

84. An applicant for a flight instructor rating shall, under the supervision of an authorised flight instructor-

- (a) have received instruction of not less than twenty hours in flight instructional techniques including

demonstration, student practices, recognition and correction of common student errors; and

(b) have practised instructional techniques in those flight manoeuvres and procedures in which it is intended to provide flight instruction.

Trainees records

85. A holder of a flight instructor rating shall-

(a) sign the logbook or any other approved record keeping document of each person to whom that instructor has given flight training or ground training;

(b) maintain a record in a logbook or a separate document that contains the following:

(i) the name of each person whose logbook that instructor has endorsed for solo flight privileges, and the date of the endorsement; and

(ii) the name of each person that instructor has endorsed for a knowledge test or practical test and a record of the kind of test, the date, and the results; and

(c) retain the records required by this regulation for three years from the date of giving the flight training or ground training.

Additional
category

86. An applicant for an additional category flight instructor rating shall meet the eligibility requirements listed in regulation 81 that apply to the flight instructor rating sought.

Privileges

87.-(1) A flight instructor shall have the following privileges-

(a) to supervise student pilots on solo flights;

(b) to carry out flight and ground instructions for the issue or renewal of-

(i) a private pilot licence;

(ii) a commercial Pilot licence;

(iii) an instrument rating; and

(iv) a flight instructor rating.

(2) To exercise the privileges in subregulation (1), a flight Instructor shall-

(a) hold a licence and rating for which instruction is to be given in the appropriate aircraft category;

- (b) holds a licence and rating necessary to act as the pilot-in-command of the aircraft on which the instruction is to be given; and
- (c) have the flight instructor privileges entered on the licence.

(3) A flight instructor shall not carry out instruction on a flight simulation training device required for the issue of a pilot licence or rating unless such person:

- (a) holds or has held an appropriate licence;
- (b) has appropriate flight training and flight experience; and
- (c) has received proper authorization from Authority.

(4) The applicant, in order to carry out instruction for the multi-crew pilot licence, shall have met all the instructor qualification requirements.

Limitations and qualifications.

88.-(1) A holder of a flight instructor rating shall observe the limitations and qualifications specified in this regulation.

(2) In any twenty four consecutive-hour period, a flight instructor may not conduct more than eight hours of flight training.

(3) A flight instructor shall not conduct flight training in any aircraft for which the flight instructor does not hold:

- (a) a valid pilot licence with the applicable category and class rating and flight instructor rating;
- (b) if appropriate, a type-rating;
- (c) for instrument flight training or for training for a type rating not limited to visual flight rules (VFR), an appropriate instrument rating on his pilot licence and flight instructor rating.

(4) A flight instructor shall not endorse-

- (a) a student pilot's logbook for solo flight privileges, unless that flight instructor has-
 - (i) given that student the flight training required for solo flight privileges required under these Regulations;

- (ii) determined that the student is prepared to conduct the flight safely under known circumstances, subject to any limitations listed in the student's logbook that the instructor considers necessary for the safety of the flight;
- (iii) given the student pilot training in the make and model of aircraft or a similar make and model of aircraft in which the solo flight is to be flown; and
- (iv) endorsed the student pilot's logbook for the specific make and model aircraft to be flown;
- (b) a student pilot's logbook for a solo cross-country flight, unless the flight instructor has determined that:
 - (i) the student's flight preparation, planning, equipment, and proposed procedures are adequate for the proposed flight under the existing conditions and within any limitations listed in the logbook that the instructor considers necessary for the safety of the flight; and
 - (ii) the student has the appropriate solo cross-country endorsement for the make and model of aircraft to be flown;
- (c) a logbook of a pilot for a flight check-out, unless that instructor has conducted a review of that pilot in accordance with the requirements of regulation 28; and
- (d) a logbook of a pilot for an instrument proficiency check, unless that instructor has tested that pilot in accordance with the requirements of the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations.

(5) A flight instructor shall not give training required for the issue of a licence or rating in a multiengine aeroplane or helicopter unless that flight instructor has at least five flight hours of PIC time in the specific make and model of multiengine aeroplane or helicopter, as appropriate.

(6) A flight instructor shall not provide instruction to a pilot to qualify for a flight instructor rating unless that flight instructor:

- (a) holds an appropriate valid flight instructor rating and has exercised the privileges of that rating within the last twenty four months

- (b) has given two hundred hours of flight training as a flight instructor in the relevant aircraft category; and
- (c) in the case of glider rating, has given at least eighty hours of flight training as a flight instructor in gliders.

Renewal
requirements

89. A flight instructor rating may be renewed if the applicant:

- (a) passes a practical test for:-
 - (i) renewal of the flight instructor rating; or
 - (ii) an additional flight instructor privileges; or
- (b) presents to the Authority-
 - (i) a record of training students that shows that within twelve months preceding the date of application for renewal of the rating, the flight instructor has endorsed at least five students for a practical test for a licence or rating, and at least eighty percent of those students passed that test on the first attempt; or
 - (ii) a record that shows that within the preceding twelve months, the flight instructor has performed as a flight instructor or company check pilot and has logged not less than 20 instructional hours.
 - (iii) a certificate showing that the applicant has successfully completed an approved flight instructor refresher course consisting of ground training or flight training, or both, within the ninety days preceding the date of the expiry of the flight instructor rating.

Renewal of an
expired flight
instructor rating

90. A holder of an expired flight instructor rating shall be required by the Authority to take and pass a flight instructor's practical test in order to renew the expired flight instructor rating.

Flight Examiner Authorisation

Flight examiner
requirements.

- 91.-(1) A flight examiner shall hold-
- (a) a licence and rating for which he is authorized to conduct skill tests or proficiency checks; and
 - (b) appropriate flight instructor ratings for skill tests.

(2) To qualify for a flight examiner's authorisation, a pilot shall have logged 1000 hours of flight time and 200 hours providing flight instruction.

(3) The ground, flight and synthetic flight training for examiner shall include the subjects listed in regulation 82.

(4) To qualify for a flight examiner's authorisation, a pilot shall have conducted at least one skill test under the observation by the Authority, in the role of an examiner for which authorization is sought, including briefing, conduct of the skill test, and assessment of the applicant to whom the skill test is given, debriefing and recording or documentation.

(5) Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in these Regulations, the privileges of the examiner's authorization are to conduct skill tests and proficiency checks for a licence and ratings.

Flight examiner
under special
condition
GN No.
55 of 2026
reg. 14

91A.-(1) Authority may appoint qualified personnel under special conditions as instructors or examiners to perform certain licensing functions in the event of limited internal inspector resources.

(2) The Authority may appoint a person possessing extensive experience and qualifications, authorised to conduct or oversee testing, checking, and certification of licence holders to be a senior designated examiner for the purpose of providing mentorship, supervision, and standardisation among other designated examiners.

Flight examiner
training
requirements

92.-(1) The ground training for examiners shall include-

- (a) examiner duties, functions and responsibilities;
- (b) applicable regulations and procedures;
- (c) appropriate methods, procedures and techniques for conducting the required tests and checks;
- (d) proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of:
 - (i) improper and insufficient training; and

- (ii) personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety;
- (e) appropriate corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory tests and checks; and
- (f) approved methods, procedures and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal and emergency procedures in the aircraft.

(2) The flight training shall include:

- (a) training and practice in conducting flight evaluation from the left and right pilot seats for pilot examiners in the required normal, abnormal and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight tests and checks;
- (b) the potential results of improper, untimely or non-execution of safety measures during an evaluation; and
- (c) the safety measures to be taken from either pilot seat for pilot check examiners for emergency situations that are likely to develop during an evaluation.

(3) The flight training for examiners in synthetic flight trainer shall include:

- (a) training and practice in conducting flight checks in the required normal, abnormal and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the evaluations tests and checks require under these Regulations; and
- (b) training in the operation of synthetic flight trainer to ensure competence to conduct the evaluations required under these Regulations.

PART VIII

LICENCES FOR FLIGHT CREWMEMBERS OTHER THAN PILOTS

Flight Engineer Licence

Licences and ratings required.

93. A person shall not act as a flight engineer of an aircraft registered in Tanzania unless that person holds a flight engineer licence with appropriate ratings.

General eligibility
requirements

94. An applicant for a flight engineer licence shall-
- (a) be at least eighteen years of age;
 - (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the First Schedule to these Regulations;
 - (c) comply with the requirements of these Regulations that apply to the rating sought; and
 - (d) possess a valid Class 2 Medical Certificate issued under these Regulations.

Additional aircraft
ratings

95. An applicant for an additional aircraft class, category or type rating flight engineer licence, shall-
- (a) pass the knowledge test and practical test that is appropriate to the class category or type of aircraft for which an additional rating is sought; and
 - (b) satisfactorily complete an approved flight engineer training program that is appropriate to the additional class rating sought.

Knowledge
requirements

- 96.-(1) An applicant for a flight engineer licence shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight engineer licence and shall pass a knowledge test on the following subjects:
- (a) air law- rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a flight engineer licence, rules and regulations governing the operation of aircraft pertinent to the duties of a flight engineer;
 - (b) aircraft general knowledge-
 - (i) basic principles of powerplants, gas turbines or piston engines, characteristics of fuels, fuel systems including fuel control, lubricants and lubrication systems, afterburners and injection systems, function and operation of engine ignition and starter systems;
 - (ii) principles of operation, handling procedures and operating limitations of aircraft powerplants, effects of atmospheric conditions on engine performance;

- (iii) airframes, flight controls, structures, wheel assemblies, brakes and anti-skid units, corrosion and fatigue life, identification of structural damage and defects;
- (iv) ice and rain protection systems;
- (v) pressurization and air-conditioning systems, oxygen systems;
- (vi) hydraulic and pneumatic systems;
- (vii) basic electrical theory, electric systems (AC and DC), aircraft wiring systems, bonding and screening;
- (viii) principles of operation of instruments, compasses, autopilots, radio communication equipment, radio and radar navigation aids, flight management systems, displays and avionics;
- (ix) limitations of appropriate aircraft;
- (x) fire protection, detection, suppression and extinguishing systems; and
- (xi) use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate aircraft;
- (c) flight performance and planning-
 - (i) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft handling, flight characteristics and performance, mass and balance calculations; and
 - (ii) use and practical application of performance data including procedures for cruise control;
- (d) human performance: human performance relevant to the flight engineer including principles of threat and error management;
- (e) operational procedures:
 - (i) principles of maintenance, procedures for the maintenance of airworthiness, defect reporting, pre-flight inspections, precautionary procedures for fueling and use of external power, installed equipment and cabin systems;
 - (ii) normal, abnormal and emergency procedures; and
 - (iii) operational procedures for carriage of freight and dangerous goods;
- (f) principles of flight: fundamentals of aerodynamics;

- (g) radiotelephony: radiotelephony procedures and phraseology.
- (h) fundamentals of navigation; principles and operation of self- contained systems; and
- (i) operational aspects of meteorology.

(2) The validity of the knowledge test results for an applicant for a flight engineer's licence shall be eighteen months after passing the examination.

Aeronautical
experience
requirements.

97.-(1) Except as otherwise specified in this regulation, an applicant for a flight engineer licence shall obtain and log the flight time used to satisfy the aeronautical experience requirements of sub regulation (2) on an aeroplane on which a flight engineer is required by these Regulations.

(2) An applicant for a flight engineer licence with a type rating shall present, for the type rating sought, satisfactory evidence of one of the following, including the practical experience with the aircraft described in sub regulation (1)-

- (a) at least three years of practical experience in aircraft maintenance and at least five hours of flight training in the duties of a flight engineer; or
- (b) graduation from at least a two and a half years specialised aeronautical training course in aircraft maintenance and at least six months of practical experience in maintaining aircraft and aircraft engines and at least five hours of flight training in the duties of a flight engineer; or
- (c) a degree in aeronautical or avionics engineering from a college, university or engineering school acceptable to the Authority at least one year of practical experience in aircraft maintenance and at least five hours of flight training in the duties of a flight engineer; or
- (d) a degree in electrical or mechanical engineering from a college, university or engineering school acceptable to the Authority at least one year of practical experience in aircraft maintenance and at least five

hours of flight training in the duties of a flight engineer;
or

(e) at least a CPL with an instrument rating and at least five hours of flight training in the duties of a flight engineer; or

(f) at least two hundred hours of flight time in a transport category aeroplane as PIC or a co-pilot performing the functions of a PIC under the supervision of a PIC; or

(g) not less than one hundred hours of flight time as a flight engineer; or

(h) within the ninety-day period before the application, successful completion of an approved flight engineer ground and flight course.

(3) The applicant for a flight engineer licence shall have operational experience in the performance of the duties of a flight engineer, under the supervision of a flight engineer approved by the Authority for that purpose, in at least the following areas-

(a) Normal procedures-

(i) pre-flight inspections;

(ii) fuelling procedures, fuel management;

(iii) inspection of maintenance documents;

(iv) normal flight deck procedures during all phases of flight;

(v) crew coordination and procedures in case of crew incapacitation;

(vi) defect reporting.

(b) Abnormal and alternate (standby) procedures-

(i) recognition of abnormal functioning of aircraft systems;

(ii) use of abnormal and alternate (standby) procedures.

(c) Emergency procedures

(i) recognition of emergency conditions;

(ii) use of appropriate emergency procedures.

Skill requirements

98.-(1) An applicant for a flight engineer licence with a type rating shall:

- (a) pass a practical test on the duties of a flight engineer in the type of aircraft for which a rating is sought or an approved synthetic flight trainer replicating such an aircraft.;
- (b) show satisfactorily performance in preflight inspection, servicing, starting, pre take off and post-landing procedures;
- (c) while in-flight, show satisfactorily performance of the normal duties and procedures relating to the aeroplane, aeroplane engines, propellers, if appropriate, systems and appliances; and
- (d) while in-flight, in a synthetic flight trainer or in an approved training device, show satisfactorily performance on emergency duties and procedures and recognise and take appropriate action for malfunctions of the aeroplane, engines, propellers, if appropriate, systems and appliances.

(2) An applicant for a flight engineer licence shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as flight engineer of an aircraft, the duties and procedures described in regulation 97(3) with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight engineer licence, and to-

- (a) recognize and manage threats and errors;
- (b) use aircraft systems within the aircraft's capabilities and limitations;
- (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
- (d) apply aeronautical knowledge;
- (e) perform all the duties as part of an integrated crew with the successful outcome assured; and
- (f) communicate effectively with the other flight crewmembers.

Privileges

99. A holder of a flight engineer licence may:

- (a) act as flight engineer of any type of aircraft on which the holder is rated;
- (b) be authorized to act as a flight engineer instructor for issue or renewal of flight engineer licences or ratings; and

(c) exercise all the privileges of the holder of a flight radiotelephone operator licence as stipulated in regulation 136.

Renewal
Requirements

100. A holder of a Flight Engineer Licence may apply for renewal of the licence if the holder has logged not less than six hours as Flight Engineer within the six months preceding the date of application for renewal.

PART IX
LICENCES, CERTIFICATES, RATINGS AND AUTHORISATIONS
FOR PERSONNEL OTHER THAN FLIGHT CREWMEMBERS

Air Traffic Controller Licence

Required licences
and ratings or
qualifications

101.-(1) A person shall not act as an air traffic controller (ATC) unless that person holds an air traffic controller licence issued under these Regulations.

(2) A licence to act as an air traffic controller shall include:

- (a) one or more ratings as specified in regulation 5(4) specifying the type of air traffic control service which the holder of the licence is competent to provide; and
- (b) a list of the places at which, and the type of radar equipment, if any, with the aid of which the licence holder may provide the service;

(3) If during a continuous period of six months the holder of an air traffic controller licence has not at any time provided at a particular place the type of air traffic control service specified in the rating, the rating shall cease to be valid for that place at the end of the six months period.

(4) Upon a rating ceasing to be valid as specified for a place, in sub paragraph (3) the holder of the air traffic controller licence shall forthwith inform the Authority to that effect and shall forward the licence to the Authority to enable the licence to be endorsed accordingly.

General eligibility
requirements

102.-(1) An applicant for an air traffic controller licence shall-

- (a) be at least 21 years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the First Schedule to these Regulations without impediment of speech that would interfere with two way radio conversation; and
- (c) comply with the knowledge requirements of regulations 103 and 105.
- (d) hold a current Class 3 Medical Certificate.

(2) A student air traffic controller shall not be permitted to receive instruction in an operational environment unless that student air traffic controller holds a current Class 3 Medical Assessment.

Knowledge
requirement for
issue of an ATC
licence
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 27

103.-(1) An applicant for an air traffic controller licence shall have received and passed an approved training course in air traffic control conducted at an approved training organisation in at least the following subjects-

- (a) air law - rules and regulations relevant to the air traffic controller;
- (b) air traffic control equipment - principles, use and limitations of equipment used in air traffic control;
- (c) general knowledge - principles of flight; principles of operation and functioning of aircraft, powerplants and systems; aircraft performances relevant to air traffic control operations;
- (d) human performance - human performance relevant to air traffic control;
- (e) language - the language or languages nationally designated for use in air traffic control and ability to speak such language or languages without accent or impediment which would adversely affect radio communication;
- (f) meteorology - aeronautical meteorology; use and appreciation of meteorological documentation and information; origin and characteristics of weather

phenomena affecting flight operations and safety; altimetry;

(g) navigation - principles of air navigation; principle, limitation and accuracy of navigation systems and visual aids; and

(h) operational procedures - air traffic control, communication, radiotelephony and phraseology procedures (routine, non routine and emergency); use of the relevant aeronautical documentation; safety practices associated with flight.

(2) The applicant shall have undergone the actual control of air traffic under the supervision of an appropriately air traffic controller on the job training instructor and acquired experience for the rating sought as specified in regulation 104.

(3) The validity of the knowledge test results for an applicant for a air traffic controller licence shall be eighteen months after passing the test.

Knowledge
Requirements for
Air traffic
controller ratings

104. The ratings and knowledge requirements for Air traffic controller shall be as follows:

(a) aerodrome control rating:

(i) aerodrome layout, physical characteristics and visual aids;

(ii) airspace structure;

(iii) applicable rules, procedures and source of information;

(iv) air navigation facilities;

(v) air traffic control equipment and its use;

(vi) terrain and prominent landmarks;

(vii) characteristics of air traffic;

(viii) weather phenomena; and

(ix) emergency and search and rescue plans;

(b) approach control and area control ratings:

(i) airspace structure;

(ii) applicable rules, procedures and source of information;

(iii) air navigation facilities;

(iv) air traffic control equipment and its use;

(v) terrain and prominent landmarks;

- (vi) characteristics of air traffic and traffic flow;
- (vii) weather phenomena; and
- (viii) emergency and search and rescue plans; and
- (c) approach radar, approach precision radar and area radar control ratings: an applicant shall meet the requirements specified in paragraph
- (d) in so far as they affect the area of responsibility, and shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted, in at least the following additional subjects:
 - (i) principles, use and limitations of radar, other surveillance systems and associated equipment; and
 - (ii) procedures for the provision of approach, precision approach or area radar control services, as appropriate, including procedures to ensure appropriate terrain clearance;
- (e) approach precision radar control rating; not less than 200 precision approaches of which not more than 100 shall have been carried out on a radar simulator approved for that purpose by the Authority. Not less than 50 of those precision approaches shall have been carried out at the unit and on the equipment for which the rating is sought;
- (f) area control procedural rating; to provide and/or supervise the provision of area control service within the control area or portion thereof, for which the licence holder is rated; and
- (g) area control surveillance rating: to provide and supervise the provision of area control service with the use of an ATS surveillance system, within the control area or portion thereof, for which the licence holder is rated.

Aeronautical
experience and
skill requirements
for air traffic
controller ratings
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 28

105.-(1) The applicant shall have completed an approved training course and not less than three months of satisfactory service engaged in the actual control of air traffic under the supervision of an appropriately rated air traffic controller on the job training instructor and acquire experience for the rating sought as follows:

- (a) aerodrome control rating: an aerodrome control service, for a period of not less than 90 hours or one month, whichever is greater, at the unit for which the rating is sought;
- (b) approach control procedural rating: an approach control service, for a period of not less than 180 hours or three months, whichever is greater, at the unit for which the rating is sought;
- (c) approach surveillance control rating: an approach radar control service, for a period of not less than 180 hours or three months, whichever is greater, at the unit for which the rating is sought;
- (d) approach precision radar control rating: not less than 200 precision approaches of which not more than 100 shall have been carried out on a radar simulator approved for that purpose by the Authority, not less than 50 of those precision approaches shall have been carried out at the unit and on the equipment for which the rating is sought;
- (e) area control procedural rating: an area control service, for a period of not less than 180 hours or three months, whichever is greater, at the unit for which the rating is sought; and
- (f) area surveillance control rating: an area radar control service, for a period of not less than 180 hours or three months, whichever is greater, at the unit for which the rating is sought.

Provided that:

- (i) the experience specified in this sub regulation shall have been completed within the 6-month period immediately preceding application;
- (ii) if the applicant already holds an air traffic controller rating in another category, or the same rating for another unit, the Authority shall determine whether the experience requirement can be reduced, and if so, to what extent; and
- (iii) if the privileges of the approach radar control rating include surveillance radar approach duties, the experience shall include not less than 25 plan position indicator (PPI) approaches on the surveillance

equipment of the type in use at the unit for which the rating is sought and under the supervision of an appropriately rated approach radar controller.

(2) The experience requirements specified for air traffic controller ratings in regulation 104 may be credited as part of the experience specified in this regulation.

(3) Concurrent issuance of two air traffic controller ratings: When two air traffic controller ratings are sought concurrently, the Authority shall determine the applicable requirements on the basis of the requirements for each rating. These requirements shall not be less than those of the more demanding rating.

(4) An air traffic controller acting as an Air Traffic controller on the Job training instructor shall hold an appropriate rating and be qualified as an Air Traffic controller on the Job training instructor.

Privileges and
limitations
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 29

106.-(1) Subject to sub regulation (2) a holder of an air traffic controller licence which includes ratings of two or more of the classes specified in sub-regulation (2) shall not at any one time perform the function specified in respect of more than one of these ratings.

(2) The functions of any one of the following groups of ratings may be exercised at the same time -

(a) the aerodrome control rating and the approach control rating;

(b) approach control procedural rating and the approach surveillance control rating; except that the functions of the approach surveillance control rating shall not be exercised at the same time as the functions of the approach surveillance control rating if the service being provided under the approach surveillance control is a surveillance radar approach terminating at a point less than two nautical miles from the point of intersection of the glide path with the runway, the two functions shall not be exercised at the same time;

(c) the area control rating and the area surveillance control rating; or

(d) by an aerodrome control tower or area control centre when it is necessary or desirable to combine under the responsibility of one unit of the functions of the approach control service with those of the aerodrome control service or area control service.

(3) The state shall take the appropriate measures to ensure that student air traffic controllers do not constitute a hazard to air navigation.

Privileges of air
traffic controller
ratings
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 30

107.-(1) The privileges of the holder of an air traffic controller licence endorsed with one or more of the undermentioned ratings shall be:

(a) aerodrome control rating- to provide or to supervise the provision of aerodrome control service for the aerodrome for which the licence holder is rated;

(b) approach control procedural rating: to provide or to supervise the provision of approach control service for the aerodrome or aerodromes for which the licence holder is rated, within the airspace or portion of the airspace, under the jurisdiction of the unit providing approach control service;

(c) approach surveillance control rating- to provide or supervise the provision of approach control service with the use of surveillance or other surveillance systems for the aerodrome or aerodromes for which the licence holder is rated, within the airspace or of the airspace, under the jurisdiction of the unit providing approach control service; and in case the holder complies with the rating the privileges shall include the provision of surveillance radar approaches;

(d) approach precision radar control rating- to provide and/or supervise the provision of precision approach radar service at the aerodrome for which the licence holder is rated;

(e) area control procedural rating- to provide or supervise the provision of area control service within the control area or portion of the control area, for which the licence holder is rated;

(f) area radar control rating- to provide or supervise the provision of area control service with the use of radar,

within the control area or portion of the control area, for which the licence holder is rated

(2) Before exercising the privileges indicated in sub-regulation (1), the air traffic controller licence holder shall be familiar with all pertinent and current information and shall indicate by signing his name indicating the time in Universal Time Co-ordinated (UTC) in the appropriate air traffic controller log book.

(3) The holder of an air traffic controller license shall not provide instruction in an operational environment except as authorised in writing by the Authority.

Validity of air
traffic controller
ratings

108. An air traffic controller rating becomes invalid when an air traffic controller has ceased to exercise the privileges of the rating for a period of six months and shall remain invalid until the controller's ability to exercise the privileges of the rating has been re-established.

Maximum
working hours

109.-(1) Except in an emergency, a licensed air traffic controller shall not perform any duties for twenty four consecutive hours during each seven consecutive days.

(2) An air traffic controller may not serve or be required to serve -

- (a) for more than ten consecutive hours; or
- (b) for more than ten hours during a period of twenty four consecutive hours, unless the air traffic controller has had a rest period of at least eight hours at or before the end of the ten hours of duty.

Responsibilities
over fatigue

110. A person holding an air traffic controller licence shall not act as an air traffic controller nor shall an employer allow a licensed controller, if the controller or the employer knows or suspects that the controller is suffering from or, having regard to the circumstances of the period of duty to be undertaken, is likely to suffer from, such fatigue as may endanger the safety of any

aircraft to which an air traffic control service may be provided.

Prohibition of
unlicensed air
traffic controllers

111.-(1) An air traffic controller shall not provide any type of air traffic service at any aerodrome at which air traffic control service is required to be provided under the Civil Aviation (Rules of the Air and Air Traffic Control) Regulations or at any other place, not being an aerodrome, at which air traffic control service is provided, whether or not under the direction of the Authority, unless he does so in accordance with the terms of-

- (a) a valid air traffic controller licence so granted authorising air traffic controller to provide that type of service at that aerodrome or other places;
- (b) a valid air traffic controller licence so granted which does not authorise air traffic controller to provide that type of service at the aerodrome or other place, but he is supervised by a person who is present at the time and who is the holder of a valid air traffic controller licence so granted which authorises him to provide at that aerodrome or other place the type of air traffic control service which is being provided; or
- (c) the air traffic controller's appointment as an air traffic controller trainee and he is supervised by a person who is present at the time and who is the holder of a valid air traffic controller's licence so granted which authorises him to provide that type of service at any aerodrome or at a place at which air traffic control service is provided:

Provided that the air traffic controller licence shall not be required by any person who acts in the course of his duty as a member of the Tanzania military or a visiting force.

(2) A holder of an air traffic controller licence shall not perform any of the functions specified in regulation 105 in respect of a rating at any of the places referred to in sub regulation (1) unless-

- (a) his licence includes that rating, and the rating is valid for the place at which, and the type of radar

equipment, if any, with the aid of which functions are performed; or

(b) he is supervised by a person who is present at the time and who is the holder of a valid air traffic controller's licence granted under these Regulations which authorises him to provide at that aerodrome or other place the type of air traffic control service which is being provided.

(3) Nothing in this regulation shall prohibit a holder of a valid air traffic controller licence from providing at any place for which the licence includes a valid rating, information to aircraft in flight in the interests of safety.

Renewal
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 31

112.-(1) An air traffic controller licence may be renewed if the holder demonstrates, at a level appropriate to the privileges being renewed, the skill, judgement and performance required to provide a safe, orderly and expeditious control service within the six months preceding the date of application for renewal.

(2) For lapsed ATC licence renewal, the applicant must undergo an OJT for at least 30 days by authorised OJT Instructor and submit a training report endorsed by the operator. The applicant must also hold a class 3 medical certificate when applying for renewal.

Ground Instructor Licence

Eligibility
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 32

113.-(1) An applicant for a ground instructor licence shall-

- (a) be at least eighteen years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations;
- (c) pass a knowledge test on the fundamentals of instructing including-
 - (i) the learning process;
 - (ii) elements of effective teaching;
 - (iii) student evaluation and testing;

- (iv) course development;
 - (v) lesson planning;
 - (vi) classroom training techniques;
 - (vii) techniques of applied instructions;
 - (viii) use of training aids;
 - (ix) analysis and correction of student errors; and
 - (x) human performance relevant to ground instruction;
- (d) pass a knowledge test on the aeronautical knowledge areas specified in regulations 42, 48 and 52 as appropriate.

(2) A ground instructor licence shall be issued with either one of the following ratings-

- (a) basic;
- (b) advanced;
- (c) instrument; or
- (d) a combination of (a) and (c) or (b) and (c)

(3) The knowledge test specified in sub regulation (1)(c) is not required if the applicant holds a flight instructor rating issued under these Regulations.

(4) The knowledge test results for a ground instructor licence shall be valid for eighteen months after passing the examination.

(5) A holder of a ground instructor licence shall not perform the duties of a ground instructor unless within the 12 preceding months, the person has served for 3 months as a ground instructor.

(6) A holder of a ground instructor licence shall not conduct training under a rating unless he holds:

- (a). a valid pilot licence with the applicable category and class rating and flight instructor rating;
- (b). if appropriate, a type-rating; and
- (c). for instrument flight training or for training for a type rating not limited to visual flight rules, an appropriate instrument rating on his pilot licence and flight instructor rating.

Flight Stimulator
Instructor
GN No.

113A.-(1) An Applicant for Flight Simulator Instructor authorization shall hold a professional pilot

354 of 2023
reg. 33

licence having instructional experience to apply for authorisation to provide flight instruction on flight simulation training device, provided that, the applicant has at least one year experience as instructor in flight simulation training device.

(2) Subject to sub regulation (1), the applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to instruct in those areas in which instruction is to be given through a skill test in the category, class and type of aircraft for which instructor authorisation privileges are sought.

(3) The holder of an authorisation shall include instruction in a flight simulation training device for the issue of a class or type rating in the appropriate aircraft category.

(4) The validity period of an instructor authorisation for flight simulation training is one year and subject to renewal.

(5) A holder of a flight simulator instructor authorization may apply for renewal within ninety days subject to successful completion of a proficiency check.

(6) Where the authorisation has expired beyond ninety days, the applicant shall complete refresher training and successfully pass a proficiency check on the simulator applicable category and class or type of aircraft for which instructor authorization privileges are sought.

Privileges

114.-(1) A holder of a ground instructor licence may exercise the privileges appropriate to the rating as follows-

- (a) for a holder of a basic ground instructor rating-
 - (i) ground training in the aeronautical knowledge areas required for the issue of a private pilot licence (PPL) or associated ratings;
 - (ii) ground training required for a private pilot flight check-out; and
 - (iii) a recommendation for a knowledge test required for the issuance of a PPL;
- (b) for a holder of an advanced ground instructor rating-

- (i) ground training in the aeronautical knowledge areas required for the issue of any pilot licence or rating;
 - (ii) ground training required for any flight check out; and
 - (iii) a recommendation for a knowledge test required for the issue of any licence;
- (c) for a holder of an instrument ground instructor rating-
- (i) ground training in the aeronautical knowledge areas required for the issue of an instrument rating;
 - (ii) ground training required for an instrument proficiency check; and
 - (iii) a recommendation for a knowledge test required for the issue of an instrument rating.

(2) A person who holds a ground instructor licence shall be authorised, within the limitations of the ratings on the ground instructor licence, to endorse the logbook or other training record of a person to whom the holder has provided the training or recommendation specified in sub regulation (1).

Requirements for ratings

115. An applicant for a ground instructor licence is required to hold or have held a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) or Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) as appropriate or pass the following-
- (a) basic ground instructor rating: aeronautical knowledge requirements for CPL as prescribed in regulation 48;
 - (b) advanced ground instructor rating;
 - (c) aeronautical knowledge requirements for ATPL as prescribed in regulation 52; instrument ground instructor rating-
- (i) meet the requirements of either (a) or (b) and in addition the instrument rating knowledge requirements as prescribed in regulation 76; and
 - (ii) be a holder of a valid instrument rating.

Renewal Requirement
GN No.
354 of 2023

116.-(1) The applicant for a ground instructor licence shall apply for renewal within 90 days before the expiry of the Licence.

Reg. 34

(2) Subject to sub regulation (1), the Applicant shall provide to the Authority satisfactory evidence of serving as a ground instructor at least 3 months within the past 12 months.

(3) Where the ground instructor licence has lapsed beyond 90 days, the applicant shall apply for re-issue, having completed an appropriate refresher training acceptable to the Authority and shall be re-tested to demonstrate proficiency with the instructor requirements prescribed in these Regulations.

(4) Holder of a ground instructor licence shall undergo a refresher training course for a period not exceeding 5 years.

Flight Operations Officer Licence

General eligibility
requirements

117. An applicant for a flight operations officer licence shall-

- (a) be at least twenty one years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations; and
- (c) comply with the knowledge requirements, experience or training requirements and skill requirements for flight operations officer as contained in these Regulations.

Knowledge
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
Reg. 35

118.-(1) An applicant for a flight operations officer licence shall pass a knowledge test covering the following areas-

- (a) air law-
 - (i) rules and regulations relevant for operational control and the holder of a flight operations officer licence; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;
- (b) aircraft general knowledge;
 - (i) principles of operation of aeroplane powerplants, systems and instruments; and

- (ii) operating limitations of aeroplanes and powerplants.
- (c) flight performance calculation and planning procedures-
 - (i) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft performance and flight characteristics; mass and balance calculations;
 - (ii) operational flight planning, fuel consumption and endurance calculations, alternate airport selection procedures, en-route cruise control and extended range operation;
 - (iii) preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans;
 - (iv) basic principles of computer assisted planning systems;
 - (v) take off performance including field length, climb and obstacle criteria and limitation; and
 - (vi) cruise performance including minimum altitudes, decompression/engine out/gear down scenario planning;
- (d) human performance-
 - (i) human performance relevant to dispatch operational control duties;
 - (ii) aeronautical meteorology; and
 - (iii) interpretation and application of aeronautical meteorological reports.
- (e) navigation – principles of air navigation with particular reference to instrument flight;
- (f) operational procedures-
 - (i) use of aeronautical documentation and standard operating procedure;
 - (ii) operational procedures for the carriage of freight and dangerous goods;
 - (iii) procedures relating to aircraft accidents and incidents and emergency flight procedures; and
 - (iv) procedures relating to unlawful interference and sabotage of aircraft;
- (g) principles of flight- principles of flight relating to the appropriate category of aircraft; and

(h) radio communication-procedures for communicating with aircraft and relevant ground stations.

(2) The knowledge test results for a flight operations officer licence shall be valid for eighteen months after passing the examination.

Experience or
training
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 36

119.-(1) An applicant for a flight operations officer licence shall present documentary evidence satisfactory to the Authority that the applicant has the experience or training as follows-

(a) a total of two years' service in any one or in any combination of the capacities specified in subparagraph (i), (ii), (iii), provided that in any combination of experience the period served in any capacity shall be at least one year:

(i) a flight crewmember in commercial air transport; or

(ii) a meteorologist in an organization providing operational control to aircraft in air transportation; or

(iii) an air traffic controller or technical supervisor of flight operations officer or air transportation flight operations systems; or

(b) at least one year as an assistant in the dispatching or aircraft used in commercial air transport; or

(c) has satisfactorily completed an approved course training in a flight operations; or

(d) at least two years as an assistant in the dispatching of air transport.

(2) An applicant shall have served under the supervision of a flight operations officer for at least ninety days within the six months immediately preceding the application.

Skill requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 37

120. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:

(a) identify and retrieve aeronautical data and other information relevant for the analysis of operational situations and risks;

- (b) identify and evaluate the risk factors and the possible consequences for flight operations;
- (c) identify and evaluate actions considering risk, the effect on flight safety and regularity of the operation;
- (d) determine an appropriate course of action based on the responsibilities and policies described in the operation manuals;
- (e) apply appropriate standard and non-standard procedures from the operations manual for the initiation, planning, continuation, diversion or termination of flights in the interest of safety of the aircraft, regularity and efficiency of the operation;
- (f) make an accurate and operationally acceptable weather analysis;
- (g) provide an operationally valid briefing on weather conditions of a specific air route; forecast weather trends applicable to air transportation with particular reference to destination and alternates; and
- (h) identify and apply operational limitations and minimums in relation to the weather, aircraft status and appropriate navigation procedures;

Privileges

121. Subject to compliance with the requirements set forth in these Regulations, the privileges of a holder of a flight operations officer licence shall be to serve in that capacity with responsibility for each area for which the applicant meets the requirements specified in the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations.

Renewal
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 38

122.-(1) A flight operations officer licence may be renewed if the holder has performed his duties in the six months preceding the date of application for renewal exercising the privileges of the licence.

(2) Notwithstanding the provision of sub regulation (1), a holder of a flight operations officer's licence shall undergo refresher training after a period not exceeding 2 years.

(3) If the Flight operations officer's licence has expired, the applicant shall have received a refresher training acceptable by the Authority.

Aircraft Maintenance Engineer

General eligibility
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 39

123.-(1) An applicant for a grant of an Aircraft Maintenance Engineer licence (AMEL) shall-

- (a) be at least eighteen years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language, interpret technical reports and maintenance publications and carry out technical discussions in the English language;
- (c) comply with the knowledge, experience and competency requirements prescribed for the rating sought;
- (d) pass all of the prescribed examinations for the rating sought, within twelve months preceding the date of filing the application; and
- (e) technical background knowledge related to science subjects in Mathematics, physics.

(2) A Licensed Aircraft Maintenance Engineer (LAME) who applies for an additional rating shall meet the requirements of regulation 125.

(3) Competency-based approved training for aircraft maintenance personnel shall be conducted within an approved training organization.

Aeronautical
Knowledge and
skill requirements

124.-(1) An applicant for an aircraft maintenance engineers' licence shall demonstrate the level of knowledge and skill in the subjects as provided in the Fourth Schedule to these Regulations.

(2) The knowledge test results for an aircraft maintenance engineer's licence shall be valid for twenty four months after passing the examination.

Experience
requirements:
licence with or

125.-(1) The applicant shall have had the following experience in the inspection, servicing and maintenance of aircraft or its components:

without type
rating

(a) for the issue of a licence with privileges for the aircraft in its entirety, at least:

(i) four years; or

(ii) two years if the applicant has satisfactorily completed an approved training course; and

(b) for the issue of a licence with privileges restricted in accordance with Regulation 127, a period of time that will enable a level of competency equivalent to that required in Regulation 127(a) to be attained, provided that this is not less than:

(i) two years; or

(ii) such a period as the State considers necessary to provide an equivalent level of practical experience to applicants who have satisfactorily completed an approved training course.

(2) An applicant for Category 'X' – Compass Compensation and Adjustment shall hold a Licence Without Type Ratings (LWTR) in both Categories 'A' and 'C' or 'X' or 'R' and shall have a minimum of six months engineering experience relating to the maintenance of operating aircraft in the two years preceding the date of application with a minimum of six compass swings

(3) An applicant must demonstrate the following minimum experience gained while maintaining operating aircraft and not in component workshops or on static or non-flying aircraft-

(a) for a Category 'A' or 'C' LWTR, twenty four months relating to Airframe and/or Engine maintenance, twelve months of which must be in the two years immediately preceding the date of application; or

(b) for any Category 'R' or 'X' LWTR (excluding Category 'X' – Compass Compensation and Adjustment), twenty four months related to avionic systems, twelve months of which must be in the two years immediately preceding the date of application; and

(c) Six months, within the twelve months referred to in (a) and (b), relevant to the specific LWTR for which application is being made.

(4) If an applicant for category 'X' electrical holds a valid licence which includes both Category 'A' and Category 'C' LWTR sub divisions, the experience in sub-regulation (3) (b) need not be complied with and the applicant need show only the six months experience relevant to the LWTR required in sub regulation 3(c).

(5) An applicant for a LWTR in one category holding a valid licence in another category the experience requirement of sub regulation (3)(a) and (3)(b) may be reduced dependent on the total practical experience accumulated while holding that licence and training attended but in any case shall demonstrate the experience requirements of sub regulation 3(c). Any of the periods specified above may be concurrent.

(6) Subject to sub regulation (7) extension a licence to include a type rating-

(a) shall not require a period of general experience additional to that required for the relevant LWTR, which must be held before a type rating is granted; and

(b) shall require satisfactory record of experience, gained within the three years before the application, appropriate to the type rating sought.

(7) An applicant for a type rating from a holder of a LWTR which was gained following successful completion of an approved initial course shall show confirmed evidence that he has obtained at least twelve months relevant aircraft engineering experience with an organisation engaged in the maintenance of operational aircraft in addition to that gained during the course.

Requirements for
Application for
aircraft
maintenance
engineer's licence
GN Nos.
354 of 2023
reg. 40
55 of 2026
reg 15

125A.-(1) An applicant for an aircraft maintenance engineer's licence shall, not later than March, 2027, have acquired the following:

(a). For category A and subcategories B1.2 and B1.4:
(i). 3 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft where the applicant has no previous relevant technical training in aircraft maintenance, provided the experience is gained in an AMO; or

- (ii). 2 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of training as a skilled worker in a technical trade applicable to the licence sought; or
- (b). For category B2 and subcategories B1.1 and B1.3:
 - (i) 5 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft where the applicant has no previous relevant technical training provided the experience is gained in an AMO; or
 - (ii) 3 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of training as a skilled worker in a technical trade applicable to the licence sought; or
 - (iii) 2 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of an approved basic training course.
- (c). For category C with respect to large or complex aircraft:
 - (i) 3 years of experience exercising category B1.1, B1.3 or B2 privileges on large aircraft or as B1.1, B1.3 or B2 maintenance personnel working on large aircraft, or, a combination of both; or
 - (ii) 5 years of experience exercising category B1.2 or B1.4 privileges on large aircraft or as B1.2 or B1.4 maintenance personnel working on large aircraft, or a combination of both.
- (d). For category C with respect to aircraft other than large or complex aircraft,
3 years of experience exercising category B1 or B2 privileges on aircraft other than large aircraft or as B1 or B2 maintenance personnel working on aircraft other than large aircraft, or a combination of both.
- (e). For category C obtained through the academic route:
an academic degree in a technical discipline applicable to the licence sought from a recognized university, and 3 years of experience working in a civil aircraft maintenance environment on a representative selection

of tasks directly associated with aircraft maintenance, including 6 months of observation of base maintenance tasks.

(2) An applicant for an additional category or subcategory to an aircraft maintenance engineer's licence shall have a minimum civil aircraft maintenance experience requirement appropriate to the additional category or subcategory of licence applied for as specified by the Authority.

(3) An applicant for categories A, B1 and B2 shall have practical experience relevant to maintenance tasks on operating aircraft and acceptable to the Authority.

(4) An applicant for category A and subcategories B1.2 and B1.4 shall have at least 1 year of the required practical maintenance experience, including recent maintenance experience on aircraft of the category or subcategory for which the initial aircraft maintenance licence is sought.

(5) An applicant of category B2 and subcategories B1.1 and B1.3, shall have at least 2 years of the required practical maintenance experience, including recent maintenance experience on aircraft of the category or subcategory for which the initial aircraft maintenance licence is sought.

(6) For an applicant of subsequent category or subcategory addition to an existing aircraft maintenance licence, the entire duration of maintenance experience as required by these Regulations.

(7) Subject to sub regulation (6) the required practical maintenance experience shall be dependent upon the difference between the licence category or subcategory held and applied for and all recent practical maintenance experience shall be demonstrated in a manner acceptable to the Authority.

(8) For an applicant of category C having gone through the academic route, the 6 months of observation of base maintenance tasks shall be demonstrated in a manner acceptable to the Authority.

(9) Notwithstanding sub regulation (1)(a), aircraft maintenance experience gained outside a civil aircraft maintenance environment may be accepted by the Authority when satisfied that such experience is equivalent to that specified in the applicable technical guidance materials and additional recent practical maintenance experience on the maintenance of civil aircraft shall be required to ensure understanding of the civil aircraft maintenance environment.

Aircraft
maintenance
personnel ratings

126.-(1) For the purpose of eligibility for the grant of an aircraft maintenance engineer group or type rating, a person shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) holds a current aircraft maintenance engineer licence;
- (b) has completed 6 months of practical experience on the type or group of aircraft or components for which the rating is sought;
- (c) has successfully completed:
 - (i) examinations acceptable to the Authority; or
 - (ii) a course of training relevant to the type of aircraft or components for which the rating is sought which conducted by an approved training organization that is authorized to conduct such a course or the manufacturer of the applicable aircraft or component or approved by the competent authority of a foreign Contracting State.

(2) The holder of a current aircraft maintenance engineer rating may:

- (a) exercise the privileges of the aircraft maintenance engineer licence on any aircraft or component as defined in the Regulations; or
- (b) exercise the privileges of the aircraft maintenance licence on the type of aircraft or component specified on the rating, unless operating under the authority of an approved maintenance organization, in which case the rating holder shall comply with the requirements of the approved maintenance organization.

The privileges an
aircraft

127. The privileges of the holder of an aircraft maintenance licence shall only be exercised:

maintenance of
the holder of
licence

- (a) in respect of such:
 - (i) aircraft as are entered on the licence in their entirety either specifically or under broad categories; or
 - (ii) airframes and power plants and aircraft systems or components as are entered on the licence either specifically or under broad categories; or
 - (iii) aircraft avionic systems or components as are entered on the licence either specifically or under broad categories;
- (b) provided that the licence holder is familiar with all the relevant information relating to the maintenance and airworthiness of the particular aircraft for which the licence holder is signing a Maintenance Release, or such airframe, power plant, aircraft system or component and aircraft avionic system or component which the licence holder is certifying as being airworthy; and
- (c) on condition that, within the preceding 24 months, the licence holder has either had experience in the inspection, servicing or maintenance of an aircraft or components in accordance with the privileges granted by the licence held for not less than six months, or has met the provision for the issue of a licence with the appropriate privileges, to the satisfaction of the Authority.

Privileges and
limitations

- 128.-(1) Except as specified in sub regulations (4) and (5), a holder of an aircraft maintenance engineer licence (AMEL) may perform or supervise the maintenance, preventive maintenance, or modification of, or after inspection, approve for return to service, any aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, component, or part thereof, for which the holder of an AMEL is rated, provided the holder has-
- (a) satisfactorily performed the work at an earlier date;
 - (b) demonstrated the ability to perform the work to the satisfaction of the Authority;
 - (c) received training acceptable to the Authority on the tasks to be performed; or

- (d) performed the work while working under the direct supervision of a holder of an AMEL or an aviation repair specialist who is appropriately authorised and has:
 - (i) previous experience in the specific operation concerned; or
 - (ii) received training acceptable to the Authority on the task to be performed.

(2) Except as specified in sub regulation (4) and (5), a holder of an AMEL with an airframe rating may, after he has performed the inspection required by the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations on an airframe or any related part or appliance, approve and return the airframe or any related part or appliance to service.

(3) Except as specified in sub regulations (4) and (5), a holder of an AMEL with an engine rating may perform the inspection required by the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations on an engine or propeller or any related part or appliance and approve and return the airframe or any related part or appliance to service.

(4) Except as specified in sub regulation (5) a holder of an AMEL with a radio, electrical, instruments, auto-pilot and compass rating may inspect, repair, maintain, function, test and return to service aircraft radio, electrical, instruments and compass systems and components respectively.

(5) A holder of an AMEL with an airframe, engine or radio, electrical, instruments and compass rating shall not supervise the maintenance, preventive maintenance, or modification of, or approve and return to service, any aircraft, airframe, engine, propeller, appliance, component or part thereof, for which the holder of an AMEL is rated unless the holder has satisfactorily performed the work concerned at an earlier date.

(6) When an Authority authorizes an approved maintenance organization to appoint non-licensed personnel to exercise the privileges of regulation 121(1)

- (5), the person appointed shall meet the requirements specified in regulation 119 and 120.

Recency and
renewal
requirement

129.-(1) A holder of an Aircraft Maintenance Engineers Licence shall apply for renewal of licence at least two months before the expiry period in a form and manner prescribed by the Authority.

(2) The holder must have performed work comparable with that required for the grant of the licence for periods totaling at least six months during the twenty four months preceding the date of the expiry of the licence.

(3) A person who fails to renew his licence after the expiry period may do so within the next twelve months provided that he proves that he has been continuously engaged in practical work for the entire extended period.

(4) A person who does not apply for a renewal within the extended period as provided for in sub regulation (3) or fails to prove that he has continuously been engaged in practical work during that period will be required to sit for an exam before his licence is renewed.

(5) A holder of an aircraft maintenance engineer's licence shall not exercise the privileges of the licence unless the licence is kept valid as prescribed by the Authority.

Aviation Repair Specialist Authorisation

Eligibility
requirements

130. An applicant for an aviation repair specialist authorisation shall:

- (a) be at least eighteen years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write, and understand the English language and interpret technical reports and maintenance publications and carry out technical discussions in the English language;
- (c) be specially qualified to perform maintenance on aircraft or aircraft components appropriate to the job for which the aviation repair specialist was employed;

- (d) be employed for a specific job requiring special qualifications by an approved maintenance organisation certificated under the Civil Aviation (Approved Maintenance Organisation) Regulations (citation);
- (e) be recommended for certification by the aviation repair specialist's employer, to the satisfaction of the Authority, as able to satisfactorily maintain aircraft or components, appropriate to the job for which the aviation repair specialist is employed; and
- (f) either-
 - (i) have at least eighteen months of practical experience in the procedures, practices, inspection methods, materials, tools, machine tools, and equipment generally used in the maintenance duties of the specific job for which the person is to be employed and certificated; or
 - (ii) have completed formal training acceptable to the Authority and specifically designed to qualify the applicant for the job on which the applicant is to be employed.

Privileges and
limitations.

131.-(1) An applicant for an aviation repair specialist authorisation who is employed by an approved maintenance organization shall be concurrent with the rating issued to the approved maintenance organisation limited to the specific job for which the aviation repair specialist is employed to perform, supervise or approve for return to service.

(2) An applicant for an aviation repair specialist authorisation in respect of airframe, engine, avionics or other systems shall not be issued with that authorisation for purposes of circumventing the process of obtaining an aircraft maintenance engineer licence (AMEL).

(3) An aviation repair specialist may perform or supervise the maintenance, preventive maintenance or alteration of aircraft, airframes, engines, propellers, appliances, components and parts appropriate to the designated specialty area for which the aviation repair specialist is or authorised and rated, but only in connection with employment by a maintenance

organisation approved under the Civil Aviation (Approved Maintenance Organisation) Regulations.

(4) An aviation repair specialist shall not perform or supervise duties unless the aviation repair specialist understands the current instructions of the employing approved maintenance organisation and the instructions for continued airworthiness, which relate to the specific operations concerned.

Display of
authorisation.

132. A person who holds an aviation repair specialist authorisation shall keep that authorisation within the immediate area if the person normally exercises the privileges of the authorisation and shall present it for inspection upon the request of the Authority or any other person authorised by the Authority.

Surrender of
authorisation

133. A holder of an aviation repair specialist authorisation shall surrender the authorisation to the Authority when it is suspended, revoked or at the time the holder leaves the employment of the approved maintenance organisation.

Flight Radiotelephony Operator Licence

General eligibility
requirements

134.-(1) Except for a holder of a pilot licence, a person required to use radiotelephone apparatus aboard an aircraft shall hold a flight radiotelephony operator licence.

(2) An applicant for a flight radiotelephony operator licence shall-

- (a) be at least seventeen years of age;
- (b) demonstrate the ability to read, speak, write and understand the English language in accordance with the language proficiency requirements contained in the Second Schedule to these Regulations;
- (c) comply with the knowledge and skill requirements, for flight radiotelephone operator as contained in regulation 135; and

(d) demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to a holder of a flight radiotelephone operator licence.

Skill and
knowledge
requirements.

135.-(1) An applicant for a flight radiotelephony operator licence shall pass a practical and knowledge test covering the following areas-

- (a) the ICAO spelling alphabet;
- (b) departure and position reporting;
- (c) obtaining meteorological information;
- (d) transmission and procedures of distress and urgency signals;
- (e) communication techniques and procedures;
- (f) the necessity for brevity in radiotelephony communication and priorities;
- (g) pre-flight briefing;
- (h) classification of directional finding bearings;
- (i) radiotelephony facilities and frequencies available in the FIR;
- (j) elementary knowledge of the relationship between wavelength and frequency;
- (k) radiotelephony procedures and phraseology; and
- (l) ability to use the radio equipment of the type installed in the aircraft and including the ability to carry out emergency procedures.

(2) The knowledge test results for a radio telephony operator licence shall be valid for twenty four months after passing the examination.

Privileges
Renewal

136. A holder of a flight radiotelephony operator licence shall have the privilege to use the radiotelephone on board an aircraft.

Renewal
requirement

137. A holder of a flight radiotelephony requirements operator licence may apply for renewal of the licence if the holder has exercised the privileges of the licence in the six months preceding the date of application.

Cabin Crewmember Certificate

Required
certificate, ratings
and qualifications

138.-(1) A person shall not act as a cabin crewmember unless that person holds-

- (a) a cabin crewmember certificate;
- (b) a rating for the specific aircraft type or is operating under the supervision of a rated cabin crew for the purpose of qualifying for the rating;
- (c) the required knowledge for the type of aircraft and operating position;
- (d) the current Medical Certificate Class 2;

(2) A person undergoing training to qualify for a cabin crewmember certificate or rating shall not-

- (a) form a part of the required minimum number of cabin crewmember for that aircraft;
- (b) be assigned to an operating position that requires a cabin crewmember.

(3) In this regulation, operating position means a duty station assigned to the cabin crewmember for execution of emergency duties.

Eligibility
requirements

139. An applicant for cabin crewmember certificate shall-

- (a) be at least eighteen years of age
- (b) be able to read, speak and understand the English language sufficiently to adequately carry out the responsibilities of a cabin crewmember;
- (c) have completed a course of training approved by the Authority; and
- (d) have passed a knowledge test.

Knowledge
requirements

140.-(1) An applicant for a cabin crewmember certificate shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a cabin crewmember certificate, in the following subjects-

- (a) fire and smoke training to include-
 - (i) emphasis on the responsibility of cabin crew to deal promptly with emergencies involving fire and smoke and, in particular, emphasis on the importance of identifying the actual source of the fire;

- (ii) the importance of informing the flight crew immediately, as well as the specific actions necessary for co-ordination and assistance, when fire or smoke is discovered;
- (iii) the necessity for frequent checking of potential fire-risk areas including toilets and the associated smoke detectors;
- (iv) the classification of fires and the appropriate type of extinguishing agents and procedures for particular fire situations, the techniques of application of extinguishing agents, the consequences of misapplication, and of use in a confined space; and
- (v) the general procedures of ground based emergency services at aerodromes.
- (b) water survival training to include the actual donning and use of personal flotation equipment in water by each cabin crewmember; before first operating on an aeroplane fitted with life-rafts or other similar equipment, training must be given on the use of this equipment, as well as actual practice in water;
- (c) survival training appropriate to the areas of operation such as polar, desert, jungle or sea;
- (d) medical aspects and first aid to include -
 - (i) instruction on first aid and the use of first-aid kits;
 - (ii) first aid associated with survival training and appropriate hygiene; and
 - (iii) the physiological effects of flying and with particular emphasis on hypoxia;
- (e) passenger handling to include the following-
 - (i) advice on the recognition and management of passengers who are, or become, intoxicated with alcohol or are under the influence of drugs or are aggressive;
 - (ii) methods used to motivate passengers and the crowd control necessary to expedite an aeroplane evacuation;
 - (iii) regulations covering the safe stowage of cabin baggage including cabin service items and the risk of the baggage becoming a hazard to occupants of the cabin or

otherwise obstructing or damaging safety equipment or aeroplane exits;

(iv) the importance of correct seat allocation with reference to aeroplane mass and balance with particular emphasis given on the seating of disabled passengers and the necessity of seating ablebodied passengers adjacent to unsupervised exits;

(v) duties to be undertaken in the event of encountering turbulence including securing the cabin;

(vi) precautions to be taken when live animals are carried in the cabin;

(vii) dangerous goods training as prescribed in Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations and Civil Aviation (Air Operator Certification and Administration) Regulations; and

(viii) security procedures, including the provisions of Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations and Civil Aviation (Air Operator Certification and Administration) Regulations;

(f) communication - emphasis shall be placed on the importance of effective communication between cabin crew and flight crew including technique, common language and terminology;

(i) the importance of cabin crew performing their duties in accordance with the Operations Manual;

(ii) continuing competence and fitness to operate as a cabin crewmember with special regard to flight and duty time limitations and rest requirements;

(iii) an awareness of the aviation regulations relating to cabin crewmember and the role of the Authority;

(iv) general knowledge of relevant aviation terminology, theory of flight, passenger distribution, meteorology and areas of operation;

(v) pre-flight briefing of the cabin crewmember and the provision of necessary safety information with regard to their specific duties;

(vi) the importance of ensuring that relevant documents and manuals are kept up-to date with amendments provided by the operator;

- (vii) the importance of identifying when cabin crewmembers have the authority and responsibility to initiate an evacuation and other emergency procedures;
- (viii) the importance of safety duties and responsibilities and the need to respond promptly and effectively to emergency situations;
- (g) discipline and responsibilities; and
- (h) Crew Resource Management (CRM) to include appropriate provisions of the Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations in relation to cabin crewmember.

(2) The knowledge test results for a cabin crewmember certificate shall be valid for twelve months after passing the examination.

Skill requirements

141. An applicant for a cabin crewmember certificate shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as cabin crewmember of an aircraft in the following procedures-

- (a) to execute those safety duties and functions which the cabin crewmember is assigned to perform in the event of an emergency or in a situation requiring emergency evacuation;
- (b) drilled and capable in the use of emergency and life saving equipment required to be carried such as life jackets, life rafts, evacuation slides, emergency exits, portable fire extinguishers, oxygen equipment and first-aid kits;
- (c) when serving on aeroplanes operated above 10,000 feet, knowledge as regards the effect of lack of oxygen and, in the case of pressurized aeroplanes, as regards physiological phenomena accompanying a loss of pressurisation;
- (d) aware of other crewmembers' assignments and functions in the event of an emergency so far as is necessary for the fulfilment of the cabin crewmember's own duties;
- (e) aware of the types of dangerous goods which may, and may not, be carried in a passenger cabin and has completed the dangerous goods training programme

required by Civil Aviation (Operation of Aircraft) Regulations;

(f) knowledge about human performance as related to passenger cabin safety duties including flight crew-cabin crew co-ordination.

Privileges

142. A holder of a cabin crewmember certificate may-

(a) act as a cabin crewmember in aircraft of types specified in the certificate when such aircraft are engaged in commercial transport operations; and

(b) be authorized to act as a cabin crewmember instructor for issue or renewal of cabin crew certificate and aircraft type ratings.

Renewal
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 41

143.-(1) A holder of a cabin crewmember certificate may apply for renewal if the holder has successfully completed the annual safety and emergency procedure training approved by the Authority.

(2) If the Cabin Crew Certificate has expired, the applicant shall have received a refresher training acceptable by the Authority.

PART X

AVIATION MEDICAL STANDARDS AND CERTIFICATION

General

Medical
Assessment
General
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 42

144.-(1) The Authority may issue classes of Medical Assessment that are intended to indicate the minimum medical standards as follows-

(a) Class 1 applies to applicants for or holders of:

(i) Commercial Pilot Licence: aeroplanes, helicopters, airship and powered-lift;

(ii) Airline transport Pilot Licence: aeroplanes helicopters and powered-lift;

(iii) flight engineer licence; and

(iv) Multi-crew pilot licence: aeroplanes.

(b) Class 2 applies to applicants for or holders of:

- (i) Commercial Pilot Licence: lighter-than-air and glider
- (ii) Private Pilot Licence: aeroplanes, helicopters, glider, airship and powered lift;
- (iii) Student Pilot Licence; for all aircraft and powered lift; and
- (iv) cabin crew member certificate.
- (c) Class 3, applies to applicants for or holders of air traffic controller licence.

(2) The Authority shall apply, as part of its State Safety Programme, basic safety management principles to the medical assessment process of licence holders that as a minimum include-

- (a) routine analysis of in-flight incapacitation events and medical findings during medical assessments to identify areas of increased medical risk;
- (b) continuous re-evaluation of the medical assessment process to concentrate on identified areas of increased medical risk.

(3) Without prejudice to subregulation (1)(a), for applicants under 40 years of age, the Authority shall, at its discretion, allow medical examiners to omit certain routine examination items related to the assessment of physical fitness, whilst increasing the emphasis on health education and prevention of ill health.

(4) The Authority shall implement appropriate aviation-related health promotion for licence holders subject to a Medical Assessment to reduce future medical risks to flight safety.

Aviation medical
examiner,
designation and
qualifications.
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 43

145.-(1) The Authority may designate a medical doctor who meets the qualifications specified in subregulation (2) as an aviation medical examiner to conduct medical examinations for fitness of applicants for the issue or renewal of licences or certificates specified in these Regulations.

(2) For a medical doctor to be designated as an aviation medical examiner, he shall:

- (a) be qualified and licenced in the practice of medicine;

- (b) have obtained aviation medicine training at an institution recognised by the Authority;
- (c) demonstrate adequate competence in aviation medicine; and
- (d) have practical knowledge and experience of the conditions in which the holders of licences and ratings carry out their duties.

(3) A medical examiner shall undergo refresher training course after every five years.

Evaluation of
Medical
Examiners'
Competence
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 44

146.-(1) The Authority shall use the services of medical assessors to evaluate reports submitted to it by medical examiners and making final assessments for issue, renew or deny medical certificates

(2) The Authority shall use the services of medical assessors to evaluate reports submitted to it by medical examiners.

(3) The medical assessors shall be qualified and experienced in the practice of aviation medicine and competent in evaluating and assessing medical conditions of flight safety significance.

(4) Medical assessors shall receive refresher training course after every 3 years.

(5) The medical assessors shall periodically evaluate the competence of medical examiners to ensure that they meet applicable standards for good medical practice and aeromedical risk assessment (6) The medical assessors shall be in charge of Accredited Medical Conclusions.

Delegation of
authority

147.-(1) The Authority may delegate to an aviation medical examiner the authority to-

- (a) accept applications for physical examinations necessary for issue of a Medical Certificate under these Regulations;
- (b) examine applicants for and holders of Medical Certificates to determine whether the applicants meet applicable medical standards; and
- (c) recommend issuance, renewal, denial or withdrawal of Medical Certificates to an applicant based

on meeting or failing to meet applicable medical standards.

(2) The Authority shall retain the right to reconsider any action of an aviation medical examiner.

Medical Certification Procedures

Medical records
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 45

148.-(1) An applicant for a Medical Certificate shall, in a form and manner prescribed by the Authority-

(a) sign and furnish the medical examiner with a personally certified statement of: -

(i). medical facts concerning personal, familial and hereditary history that is complete and accurate as the applicant's knowledge permits; and

(ii). a declaration stating whether they have previously undergone such an examination and, if so, the date, place and result of the last examination.

(b) indicate to the Examiner whether a medical assessment has previously been refused, revoked or suspended and, if so, the reason for such refusal, revocation or suspension.

(2) Any false declaration to a Medical Examiner made by an applicant for a license or rating shall be reported to the Authority for such action as may be considered appropriate.

(3) If an applicant for a Medical Certificate fails within a reasonable period to provide the requested medical information or history, or fails to authorise the release so requested, the Authority may deny the application as well as suspend, modify or revoke all Medical Certificates held by the applicant.

(4) If a Medical Certificate is suspended or modified under subregulation (3), the suspension or modification remains in effect until:

(a) the holder provides the requested information, history, or authorisation to the Authority; and

(b) the Authority determines that the holder meets the medical standards.

Aviation medical
examiner
submission of
signed medical
evaluation report

149.-(1) An aviation medical examiner who is authorised to conduct a medical examination under regulation 148 shall-

- (a) sign the required report and Medical Certificate and submit directly to the Authority the full details in the form and manner prescribed by the Authority;
- (b) report to the Authority any individual case if in the aviation medical examiner's judgement, an applicant has failed to meet any requirement that is likely to jeopardize flight safety; and
- (c) having commenced a medical evaluation of an applicant, submit to the Authority the report, whether the evaluation is terminated prior to completion, yielded sub-standard results, or was completed satisfactorily.

(2) If the medical report is submitted to the Authority in electronic format, adequate identification of the examiner shall be established.

Issue of Medical
Certificate

150.-(1) An aviation medical examiner shall issue the applicable medical certificate to any person who meets the medical standards prescribed in these regulations, based on medical examination and evaluation of the applicant's history and condition.

(2) A person to be issued with a medical certificate shall undergo a medical examination based on the physical and mental standards contained in these Regulations.

(3) If the medical examination is carried out by two or more medical examiners, the Authority shall appoint one of these to be responsible for coordinating the results of the examination, evaluating the findings with regard to medical fitness, and signing the report.

(4) The medical examiner shall be required to submit sufficient medical information to the Authority to enable the Authority to audit Medical Assessments.

Denial of Medical
Certificate
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 46

151.-(1) An applicant for a medical certificate may be denied a certificate if, upon medical examination, the applicant does not meet the physical and mental standards specified in these Regulations.

(2) The denial of the Medical Certificate is effective-

(a) the date of the medical evaluation that determined the applicant did not meet the physical and mental standards specified in these Regulations; and

(b) until such time that the applicant is again determined by the Authority to be fit to exercise the privileges through:

(i) an accredited medical conclusion;

(ii) a special flight test; or

(iii) with respect to a transient condition, until a subsequent satisfactory report is acceptable to the Authority.

(3) An applicant who is denied a Medical Certificate by an aviation medical examiner may, within thirty days after the date of the denial, apply in writing to the Authority for reconsideration of the denial.

(4) Upon receiving an application for reconsideration, the Authority shall appoint more than one medical examiner to conduct medical examination on the applicant and shall designate one of the medical examiners to be responsible for coordinating the results of the examination, evaluation and findings with regard to medical fitness, and signing the report

(5) If the applicant does not apply for reconsideration during the thirty day period after the date of the denial, the Authority shall consider that applicant has withdrawn the application for a Medical Certificate.

(6) The period of validity of a Medical Assessment may be reduced when clinically indicated.

Medical
confidentiality

152.-(1) Medical confidentiality shall be respected at all times and all medical reports and records shall be securely held with accessibility restricted to authorised personnel.

(2) When justified by operational considerations, a medical assessor shall determine to what extent pertinent medical information, in addition to the information contained in the medical report submitted

under regulation 151, is presented to relevant officials of the Authority.

Issue of Medical
Certificate with a
limitation
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 47

153.-(1) The Authority may issue a medical certificate with a limitation to an applicant who does not meet the applicable standards for a medical certificate if the applicant shows to the satisfaction of the Authority that:

- (a) an accredited medical conclusion indicates that in special circumstances the applicant's failure to meet any requirement, whether numerical or otherwise, is such that exercise of the privileges of the licence applied for is not likely to jeopardize flight safety; and
- (b) relevant ability, skill, and experience of the applicant and operational conditions have been given due consideration.

(2) The Authority shall issue a medical limitation on a licence when the Medical Assessor or an aviation medical examiner determines the safe performance of the licence holder's duties is dependent on compliance with such a limitation.

Duration of
Medical
Certificate

154.-(1) A Class 1 Medical Certificate issued to an applicant who is-

- (a) under the age of forty years shall be valid for twelve months from the day the medical examination is performed; and
- (b) forty years of age or more shall be valid for six months from the day the medical examination is performed.

(2) A Class 2 Medical Certificate issued to an applicant who is:

- (a) under the age of forty years shall be valid for twenty four months from the day the medical examination is performed;
- (b) forty years of age or more shall be valid for twelve months from the day the medical examination is performed.

(3) A Class 3 Medical Certificate issued to an applicant who is:

- (a) under the age of forty years shall be valid for twenty four months from the day the medical examination is performed; and
- (b) forty years of age or more shall be valid for twelve months from the day the medical examination is performed.

Renewal of
Medical
Certificate

155.-(1) The requirements for the renewal of a Medical Certificate are the same as those for the initial assessment except if otherwise specifically stated.

(2) When required to obtain or renew correcting lenses, the applicant for medical examination shall advise the aviation medical examiner conducting the medical examination of the new prescription, including revised reading distances:

- (a) for a Class 1 Medical Certificate, for the visual cockpit tasks relevant to the types of aircraft in which the applicant is likely to function;
- (b) for a Class 2 Medical Certificate, for the visual cockpit and cabin tasks relevant to the types of aircraft in which the applicant is likely to function; and
- (c) for a Class 3 Medical Certificate, for the air traffic control duties the applicant is to perform.

Prohibition of
Medical
certification

156. A person shall not hold or be issued with a Medical Certificate if that person suffers from any disease or disability that could render that person likely to become suddenly unable to either perform assigned duties safely or operate an aircraft safely.

Medical
requirements

157. A person shall not hold or be issued a Medical Certificate if that person-

- (a) has any organic, functional or structural disease, defect or limitation (active, latent, acute or chronic);
- (b) has any wound, injury or sequelae from operation; or
- (c) uses any prescribed or non-prescribed medication or other treatment that, based on the case history and appropriate qualified medical judgement

relating to the condition involved, the Authority finds that the medication or treatment:

- (i) makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the licence or rating applied for or held; or
- (ii) may reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the medical Certificate applied for or held, to make the applicant unable to perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the licence or rating.

Physical and
mental
requirements

158.-(1) An applicant for a Medical Certificate shall be free from-

- (a) any abnormality, congenital or acquired; or
- (b) any active, latent, acute or chronic disability; or
- (c) any wound, injury or sequelae from operation; or
- (d) any effect or side-effect of any prescribed or non-prescribed therapeutic diagnostic or preventive medication taken such as would entail a degree of functional incapacity which is likely to interfere with the safe operation of an aircraft or with the safe performance of duties.

(2) An applicant for a Medical Certificate shall not suffer from any disease or disability which could render the applicant likely to become suddenly unable to perform assigned duties safely and in the case of an applicant for a class 1 or 2 Medical Certificate, to operate an aircraft safely.

(3) An applicant shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of-

- (a) an organic mental disorder;
- (b) a mental or behavioral disorder due to use of psychoactive substances including dependence syndrome induced by alcohol or other psychoactive substances;
- (c) schizophrenia or schizotypal or delusional disorder;
- (d) a mood (affective) disorder;
- (e) a neurotic, stress-related or somatoform disorder;
- (f) a behavioral syndrome associated with psychological disturbances or physical factors;

- (g) a disorder of adult personality or behavior, particularly if manifested by repeated overt acts;
- (h) mental retardation;
- (i) a disorder of psychological development;
- (j) a behavioral or emotional disorder with onset in childhood or adolescence; or
- (k) a mental disorder not otherwise specified such as might render the applicant unable to safely exercise the privileges of the licence applied for or held.

(4). An applicant with depression, being treated with antidepressant medication, shall be assessed as unfit unless the medical assessor, having access to the details of the case concerned, considers the applicant's condition as unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.

Hearing test
requirements

159.-(1) A person holding or being issued a Medical Certificate shall be required to demonstrate a hearing performance sufficient for the safe exercise of his licence or rating privileges.

(2) An applicant for a medical certificate shall be tested by pure-tone audiometer at first issue for Class 1 not less than once every five years, and for Class 3 not less than once every four years, up to the age of 40 years, thereafter not less than once every two years.

(3) An applicant for a Class 2 medical certificate shall be tested by pure-tone audiometry at first issue and, after the age of 50 years, not less than once every two years or other alternative methods providing equivalent results may be used.

(3) At a medical examination if audiometer is not performed, an applicant shall be tested in a quiet room by whispered and spoken voice tests.

Issue of Medical
Certificate for
persons under oral
drugs

160. A Medical Certificate may be issued to an applicant if oral drugs are administered under conditions permitting appropriate medical supervision and control and which, according to an accredited medical conclusion, are compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.

Visual
requirements:
general

161.-(1) A person holding or being issued a Medical Certificate shall have:

- i) normally functioning eyes and adnexa;
- ii) normal fields of vision, normal binocular function; and
- iii) no active pathological condition, acute or chronic, nor sequelae of surgery or trauma of the eyes or their adnexa, which is likely to jeopardise flight safety.

(2) A person with reduced stereopsis, abnormal convergence not interfering with near vision, and ocular misalignment if the fusional reserves are sufficient to prevent asthenopia and diplopia shall not be disqualified.

Vision testing
requirements

162.-(1) The corrected and uncorrected visual acuity must be measured and recorded at each examination.

(2) An applicant for a medical examination who uses contact lenses need not have his uncorrected visual acuity measured at each re-examination provided the history of the contact lens prescription is known.

(3) The test for visual acuity must comply with the following-

- (a) for a visual acuity test in a lighted room, use a test illumination level of approximately 50 lx, normally corresponding to a brightness of 30 cd per square meter;
- (b) visual acuity shall be measured by means of a series of optotypes of landolt, or similar optotypes, placed at a distance of six meters from the applicant, or five meters as appropriate.

(4) The Authority may require a separate ophthalmic report before issue of a Medical Certificate.

(5) The conditions which indicate a need to obtain an ophthalmic report include-

- (a) a substantial decrease in the uncorrected visual acuity;
- (b) any decrease in best corrected visual acuity; and
- (c) the occurrence of eye disease, eye injury or eye surgery.

Acceptability of
correcting lenses

163.-(1) A person may meet the visual acuity fitness for near or distant vision by using correcting lenses.

(2) Correcting spectacles may be used if-

- (a) not more than one pair of correcting spectacles is used to demonstrate compliance with visual acuity requirements;
- (b) single-vision near correction lenses (full lenses of one power only, appropriate to reading) are not used for both near and distance vision; and
- (c) in order to read the instruments and a chart or manual held in the hand, and to make use of distant vision through the windscreen without removing the lenses, the spectacles are as appropriate:
 - (i) lookover;
 - (ii) bifocal;
 - (iii) trifocal.

(3) An applicant for medical examination may use contact lenses to meet the distance vision acuity requirement if the lenses are:

- (a) mono-focal;
- (b) non-tinted; and
- (c) well tolerated.

(4) A person issued with a Medical Certificate that requires correcting lenses or spectacles shall have a limitation placed on the document requiring that person, while exercising the privileges of the licence or certificate, as appropriate-

- (a) wear the distant-correction lenses at all times,
- (b) have readily available and use the near correction spectacles as necessary to accomplish near vision functions; and
- (c) have a second pair of suitable spectacles (distant or near-correction, as appropriate) available for immediate use.

Distance vision
requirements

164.-(1) A person issued with a Medical Certificate shall have a distant visual acuity, with or without correcting lenses of at least-

- (a) 6/9 with binocular visual acuity of 6/6 or better, for class 1 medical certificate; or
- (b) 6/12 with binoculars visual acuity of 6/9 or better, for class 2 medical certificate 6/9 with binoculars visual acuity of 6/6 or better, for class 3 medical certificate.

(2) Uncorrected distance visual acuity is not a limiting factor.

(3) An applicant for a medical certificate with a large refractive error shall use contact lenses or high-index spectacle lenses.

(4) If spectacles are used, high-index lenses are needed to minimize peripheral field distortion.

(5) An applicant for a medical certificate whose uncorrected distant visual acuity in either eye is worse than 6/60 shall provide a full ophthalmic report prior to initial medical evaluation and every five years thereafter.

(6) An applicant for a medical certificate who has undergone surgery affecting the refractive status of the eye shall be free of those sequelae likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence privileges.

Near vision
requirements

165.-(1) A person issued with a Medical Certificate shall meet the following minimum visual standards for near visual acuity to read, with or without corrective lenses, an-

- (a) N14 chart or its equivalent at a distance of 100 cm, with "N14" referring to "Times Roman" font; and
- (b) N5 chart at a distance of 30 to 50 cm as selected by the applicant, with "N5" referring to "Times Roman" font.

(2) If the near-vision requirements are met only by the use of near-correction and the applicant also needs distant-correction, both corrections must be added to a pair of spectacles to be used to meet the requirements.

(3) When required to obtain or renew correcting lenses, an applicant for a medical certificate shall advise the aviation medical examiner of reading distances for the duties the applicant is to perform.

(4) When required to obtain or renew correcting lenses, an applicant for a medical certificate shall advise the aviation medical examiner of reading distances for the visual flight deck tasks relevant to the types of aircraft in which the applicant is likely to function.

Colour perception
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 48

166.-(1) An applicant for a medical certificate shall demonstrate the ability to perceive readily those colours the perception of which is necessary for the safe performance of duties.

(2) The applicant shall be able to correctly identify a series of pseudoisochromatic plates (tables) in daylight or in artificial light of the same colour temperature such as that provided by Illuminate “C” or “D65” as specified by the International Commission on Illumination (CIE).

(3) An applicant failing to obtain a satisfactory score in such a test may nevertheless be assessed as fit provided the applicant is able to readily and correctly identify aviation colored lights used in air navigation.

(4) An applicant for a medical certificate unable to satisfactorily complete the special test provided in sub regulation (3):

(a) shall only be eligible for a Class 2 Medical Certificate with the following restriction: “Valid for Day Operations Only;” and

(b) shall be advised that any sunglasses worn during the exercise of the privileges must be non-polarizing and of a neutral grey tint.

Ear and related
structures

167.-(1) A person shall not hold or be issued a Medical Certificate if that person

(a) possesses any abnormality or disease of the ear or related structures which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant’s licence or rating privileges;

(b) except for Class 3 Medical Certificate

(i) has disturbance of vestibular function;

(ii) has significant dysfunction of the eustachian tubes;

- (iii) has unhealed perforation of the tympanic membranes; and
- (iv) has nasal obstruction;
- (c) has malformation or any disease of the buccal cavity or upper respiratory tract which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.

(2) Except for a Class 3 medical certificate, a single dry perforation of the tympanic membrane need not render a person unfit.

Hearing
requirements
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 49

168.-(1) An applicant for a medical certificate when tested on a pure-tone audiometer shall not have a hearing loss, in either ear separately, of more than 35 dB at any of the frequencies 500, 1000 or 2000 Hz, or more than 50 dB at 3000 Hz.

(2) An applicant with a hearing loss greater than that specified in sub-regulation (1) may be declared fit provided that the applicant has normal hearing performance against a background noise that reproduces or simulates the masking properties of flight deck noise upon speech and beacon signals.

(3) A person shall not hold or be issued a Class 2 medical certificate if that person is unable to hear an average conversational voice in a quiet room, using both ears, at a distance of two meters from the examiner and with the back turned to the examiner or an alternative practical hearing test conducted in flight in the cockpit of an aircraft of the type for which the applicant's licence and ratings are valid may be used.

(4) An applicant who does not meet the requirements listed above shall undergo further testing in accordance with these regulations.

(5) An applicant for a Class 3 medical certificate with a hearing loss greater than the above may be declared fit provided that the applicant has normal hearing performance against a background noise that reproduces or simulates that experienced in a typical air traffic control working environment.

(6) Alternatively, a practical hearing test conducted in an air traffic control environment representative of the one for which the applicant's license and ratings are valid may be used.

Cardiovascular:
general

169.-(1) A person shall not hold nor be issued a Medical Certificate if that person has any abnormality of the heart, congenital or acquired, which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of his licence or rating privileges.

(2) An applicant who has undergone coronary by-pass grafting or angioplasty with or without stenting or other cardiac intervention or who has a history of myocardial infarction or suffers from any other potentially incapacitating cardiac condition shall not hold nor be issued a medical certificate unless the applicant's cardiac condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.

(3) The applicant for a medical certificate with an abnormal cardiac rhythm shall not hold or be issued a Medical Certificate unless the cardiac arrhythmia has been investigated and evaluated with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.

Blood pressure
and circulation

170.-(1) A person shall not hold or be issued a medical certificate if that person has-

- (a) systolic and diastolic blood pressures outside normal limits; or
- (b) a significant functional or structural abnormality of the circulatory system.

(2) The use of drugs for control of high blood pressure shall be disqualifying except for those drugs, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.

Electro cardio
graphy
examination
GN No.
354 of 2023
reg. 50

171.-(1) Electrocardiography shall form part of the heart examination for the first issue of a medical certificate for the purpose of case finding.

(2) The electrocardiography conducted under sub regulation (1), does not provide sufficient evidence to justify disqualification without further thorough cardiovascular investigation.

(3) Electrocardiography should be included in re-examinations of applicants between the ages of thirty and fifty not less frequently than every two years, except for applicant above the age of fifty and Class 1 medical certificate which shall be conducted annually.

Neurological
requirements

172.-(1) A person shall not hold nor be issued a medical certificate if that person has a medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:

(a) a progressive or non-progressive disease of the nervous system, the effect of which, is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges;

(b) epilepsy; or

(c) any disturbance of consciousness without satisfactory medical explanation of cause.

(2) A person shall not hold nor be issued a medical certificate if that person has suffered any head injury, the effects of which, are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.

Respiratory
capability.

173.-(1) A person shall not hold nor be issued a medical certificate if that person has an established medical history or clinical diagnosis of-

(a) disability of the lungs or any active disease of the structures of the lungs, mediastinum or pleurae likely to result in incapacitating symptoms during normal or emergency operations;

(b) active pulmonary tuberculosis; and

(c) asthma causing significant symptoms or likely to cause incapacitating symptoms during normal or emergency operations

(2) Unless there is an accredited medical conclusion indicating that the use of drugs for control of asthma is not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's license or rating privileges, the use of such drug shall be disqualifying.

(3) An applicant with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.

(4) An applicant with quiescent or healed lesions which are known to be tuberculous, or are presumably tuberculous in origin, may be assessed as fit.

(5) Applicants shall be completely free from those hernias that might give rise to incapacitating symptoms.

(6) Applicants with significant impairment of the function of the gastrointestinal tract or its adnexa shall be assessed as unfit.

(7) Applicants with sequelae of disease of or surgical intervention on any part of the digestive tract or its adnexa, likely to cause incapacitation in flight, in particular any obstruction due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit.

Radiology (Xray)
evaluation

174. A radiography evaluation shall be accomplished during the initial chest examination and be conducted as necessary in subsequent medical examinations if there are historical chest cavity issues, symptoms or doubtful clinal cases.

Vestibular
apparatus

175.-(1) A person shall not hold or be issued a medical certificate if that person has an established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following medical conditions-

- (a) active acute or chronic pathological process of the internal ear or of the middle ear;
- (b) a disease or condition of the middle or internal ear, nose, oral cavity, pharynx, or larynx that-

- (i) interferes with, or is aggravated by, flying or may reasonably be expected to do so; or
- (ii) interferes with, or may reasonably be expected to interfere with clear and effective speech communication;
- (c) a disease or condition manifested by, or that may reasonably be expected to be manifested by, vertigo or a disturbance of equilibrium;
- (d) permanent disturbances of the vestibular apparatus; or
- (e) permanent obstruction to eustachian tubes.

(2) Unless there is an accredited medical conclusion indicating that the condition is not likely to affect the safe exercise of the applicant's license or rating privileges, the following medical conditions are disqualifying-

- (a) acute or chronic impairment of nasal air entry on either side; or
- (b) serious malformation or serious, acute or chronic affection of the buccal cavity or upper respiratory tract.

Bones, muscles
and tendons.

176. A person shall not hold nor be issued a medical certificate if that person possesses any abnormality of the bones, joints, muscles, tendons or related structures which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.

Endocrine system

177. A person shall not hold or be issued a Medical Certificate if that person has an established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any metabolic, nutritional or endocrine disorders that are likely to interfere with safe exercise of his licence or rating privileges.

Diabetic applicant

178. A person shall not hold nor be issued a medical certificate if that person has an established medical history or clinical diagnosis of-

- (a) insulin treated diabetes mellitus; or
- (b) non-insulin treated diabetes mellitus unless the condition is shown to be satisfactorily controlled by diet alone or by diet combined with oral anti-diabetic

medication, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of that person's licence or rating privileges.

Gastrointestinal
and digestive tract

179.-(1) A person shall not hold, nor be issued a medical certificate if that person has an established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following medical conditions:

- (a) significant impairment of function of the gastrointestinal tract or its adnexa;
- (b) sequelae of disease of, or surgical intervention on, any part of the digestive tract or its adnexa, likely to cause incapacitation in flight, in particular, obstruction due to stricture or compression; or
- (c) hernias that might give rise to incapacitating symptoms except for Class 3 medical certificate.

(2) Unless there is an accredited medical conclusion indicating that the effects of the operation are not likely to cause incapacitation in flight, an applicant who has undergone a major surgical operation on the biliary passages or the digestive tract or its adnexa with a total or partial excision or a diversion of any of these organs that may cause incapacity in flight shall not hold, nor be issued a medical certificate.

Kidneys and
urinary tract

180.-(1) A person shall not hold nor be issued a medical certificate if that person has an established medical history or clinical diagnosis of genitor-urinary disease, unless adequately investigated and his condition found unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of the person's licence or rating privileges.

(2) A urine examination shall form part of the medical examination and abnormalities shall be adequately investigated.

(3) A person shall not hold nor be issued a medical certificate if that person has:

- (a) any sequelae of diseases of, or surgical procedures on the kidneys or the genitourinary tract, in particular obstructions due to stricture or compression, unless his condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with the best medical practice and is

assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of that person's licence or rating privileges; or

(b) undergone nephrectomy unless the condition is well compensated.

Lymphatic glands
or disease of the
blood.

181. An applicant for a medical certificate with diseases of the blood or the lymphatic system shall be assessed as unfit unless adequately investigated and his condition found unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.

Gynecological
conditions

182. An applicant for a medical certificate who has a gynecological disorder that is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges shall be assessed as unfit.

Pregnancy

183.-(1) An applicant for a medical certificate who is pregnant shall be assessed as unfit unless obstetrical evaluation and continued medical supervision indicate a low-risk uncomplicated pregnancy.

(2) For an applicant with a low-risk uncomplicated pregnancy evaluated and supervised in accordance with sub-regulation (1), the fit certificate shall, in the case of Class 1 and 2 medical certificate be limited to the period from the end of the 12th week to the end of the 26th week of gestation and in the case of Class 3 medical certificate be limited until the period until the end of the 34th week of gestation.

(3) Following confinement or termination of pregnancy the applicant shall not be permitted to exercise the privileges of her licence until she has undergone re-evaluation in accordance with best medical practice and it has been determined that she is able to safely exercise the privileges of her licence or ratings.

(4) The Authority shall take precautions for the timely relief of an air traffic controller in the gestational period in the event of early onset of labour or other complications.

Speech defects

184. An applicant for a medical certificate with stuttering or other speech defects sufficiently severe to cause impairment of speech communication shall be assessed as unfit.

Acquired
Immunodeficiency
Syndrome

185.-(1) An applicant for a medical certificate with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) shall be assessed as unfit.

(2) Applicants who are seropositive for human Immunodeficiency virus (HIV) shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed as not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.

PART XI EXEMPTIONS

Requirements for
application

186.-(1) A person may apply to the Authority for an exemption from any of these Regulations.

(2) An applications for an exemption shall be submitted at least sixty days in advance of the proposed effective date, to obtain timely review.

(3) A request for an exemption must contain the applicant's:

- (a) name;
- (b) physical address and mailing address;
- (c) telephone number;
- (d) fax number if available;
- (e) email address if available; and

(3) The application shall be accompanied by a fee specified by the Authority, for technical evaluation.

Substance of the
request for
exemption

187.-(1) An application for an exemption must contain the following:

- (a) a citation of the specific requirement from which the applicant seeks exemption;
- (b) an explanation of why the exemption is needed;
- (c) a description of the type of operations to be conducted under the proposed exemption;

- (d) the proposed duration of the exemption;
- (e) an explanation of how the exemption would be in the public interest, that is, benefit the public as a whole;
- (f) a detailed description of the alternative means by which the applicant will ensure a level of safety equivalent to that established by the regulation in question;
- (g) a review and discussion of any known safety concerns with the requirement, including information about any relevant accidents or incidents of which the applicant is aware; and
- (h) if the applicant seeks to operate under the proposed exemption outside of the Tanzania's airspace, an indication whether the exemption would contravene any provision of the Standards and Recommended Practices of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) as well as the Regulations pertaining to the airspace in which the operation will occur.

(2) If the applicant seeks emergency processing, the application must contain supporting facts and reasons that the application was not timely filed, and the reasons it is an emergency

(3) The Authority may deny an application if the Authority finds that the applicant has not justified the failure to apply for an exemption in a timely fashion.

Review, Publication and Issue or Denial of the Exemption

Initial review by
the Authority

188.-(1) The Authority shall review the application for accuracy and compliance with the requirements of regulations 186 and 187.

(2) If the application appears on its face to satisfy the provisions of this regulation and the Authority determines that a review of its merits is justified, the Authority will publish a detailed summary of the application in either the Tanzania Gazette, aeronautical information circular or at least one local daily newspaper for comment and specify the date by which comments must be received by the Authority for consideration.

(3) If the filing requirements of regulations 186 and 187 have not been met, the Authority will notify the applicant and take no further action until and unless the applicant corrects the application and re-files it in accordance with these Regulations.

(4) If the request is for emergency relief, the Authority shall publish the application or the Authority's decision as soon as possible after processing the application.

Evaluation of the request.

189.-(1) After initial review, if the filing requirements have been satisfied, the Authority shall conduct an evaluation of the request to determine:

(a) whether an exemption would be in the public interest;

(b) whether the applicant's proposal would provide a level of safety equivalent to that established by the regulation, although if the Authority decides that a technical evaluation of the request would impose a significant burden on the Authority's technical resources, the Authority may deny the exemption on that basis;

(c) whether a grant of the exemption would contravene the applicable ICAO Standards and Recommended Practices; and

(d) whether the request should be granted or denied, and of any conditions or limitations that shall be part of the exemption.

(2) The Authority shall notify the applicant by letter and publish a detailed summary of its evaluation and decision to grant or deny the request.

(3) The summary referred to in sub regulation (2) shall specify the duration of the exemption and any conditions or limitations of the exemption.

(4) If the exemption affects a significant population of the aviation community of the United Republic the Authority shall publish the summary in an aeronautical information circular.

PART XII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Possession of the
licence

190.-(1) A holder of a licence, certificate or authorisation issued by the Authority shall have in his physical possession or at the work site when exercising the privileges of that licence, certificate or authorisation.

(2) A crewmember of a foreign registered aircraft shall hold a valid licence, certificate or authorisation, including an appropriate and current medical certificate, issued by the State of Registry and has it in his or her physical possession or at the work station when exercising the privileges of that licence, certificate or authorisation.

Use of
psychoactive
substances

191.-(1) A holder of a licence, rating or certificate issued under these Regulations shall not exercise the privileges of the licence, rating or certificate while under the influence of any psychoactive substance, by reason of which human performance is impaired.

(2) A person whose function is critical to the safety of aviation (safety-sensitive personnel) shall not undertake that function while under the influence of any psychoactive substance, by reason of which human performance is impaired.

(3) The person referred to in sub regulation (1) and (2) shall not engage in any kind of problematic use of substances.

(4) Licence holders who engage in any kind of problematic use of substances are identified and removed from their safety-critical functions. Return to the safety-critical functions may be considered after successful treatment or, in cases where no treatment is necessary, after cessation of the problematic use of substances and upon determination that the person's continued performance of the function is unlikely to jeopardize safety.

Drug and alcohol
testing and
reporting

192.-(1) A person who performs any function requiring a licence, rating, qualification or authorisation

prescribed by these Regulations directly or by contract may be tested for drug or alcohol usage.

(2) A person who refuses to submit to a test to indicate the percentage by weight of alcohol in the blood, when requested by a law enforcement officer or the Authority, or refuses to furnish or to authorise the release of the test results requested by the Authority shall-

(a) be denied any licence, certificate, rating, qualification, or authorisation issued under these Regulations for a period of up to one year from the date of that refusal; or

(b) have their licence, certificate, rating, qualification, or authorisation issued under these Regulations suspended or revoked.

(3) A person who refuses to submit to a test to indicate the presence of narcotic drugs, marijuana, or depressant or stimulant drugs or substances in the body, when requested by a law enforcement officer or the Authority, or refuses to furnish or to authorise the release of the test results requested by the Authority shall:

(a) be denied any licence, certificate, rating, qualification, or authorisation issued under these Regulations for a period of up to one year from the date of that refusal; or

(b) have their licence, certificate, rating, qualification, or authorisation issued under these Regulations suspended or revoked.

(4) Any person who is convicted for the violation of any local or national statute relating to the growing, processing, manufacture, sale, disposition, possession, transportation, or importation of narcotic drugs, marijuana, or depressant or stimulant drugs or substances, shall-

(a) be denied any license, certificate, rating, qualification, or authorisation issued under these Regulations for a period of up to one year after the date of conviction; or

(b) have their licence, certificate, rating, qualification, or authorisation issued under these Regulations suspended or revoked.

Inspection of
licences,
certificates and
authorisations.

193. A person who holds a licence, certificate, or authorisation required by these Regulations shall present it for inspection upon a request from the Authority or any person authorised by the Authority.

Change of Name

194.-(1) A holder of a licence, certificate or authorisation issued under these Regulations may apply to change the name on a licence or certificate.

(2) The holder shall include with any such request:-

- (a) the current licence or certificate; and
- (b) a court order, or other legal document verifying the name change;

(3) The Authority may change the licence, certificate or authorisation and issue a replacement thereof;

(4) The Authority shall return to the holder the original documents specified in subregulation 2(b) and retain copies thereof and return the replaced licence, certificate or authorisation with the appropriate endorsement.

Change of
Address

195. A holder of a licence, certificate, or authorisation issued under these Regulations shall notify the Authority of the change in the physical and mailing address and shall do so in the case of:

- (a) physical address, at least fourteen days in advance;
- (b) mailing address upon the change.

Replacement of
documents

196. A person may apply to the Authority in the prescribed form for replacement of documents issued under these Regulations if the documents are lost or destroyed.

Suspension and
Revocations for
documents

197.-(1) The Authority may, if it considers it to be in the public interest, suspend provisionally, pending further investigation, any licence, certificate, approval, permission, exemption, authorisation or such other

document issued, granted or having effect under these Regulations.

(2) The Authority may, upon the completion of an investigation which has shown sufficient ground to its satisfaction and if it considers it to be in the public interest, revoke, suspend, or vary any licence, certificate, approval, permission, exemption, authorisation or other document issued or granted under these Regulations.

(2) The Authority may, if it considers it to be in the public interest, prevent any person or aircraft from flying.

(3) A holder or any person having the possession or custody of any licence, certificate, approval, permission, exemption, authorisation or other documents which has been revoked, suspended or varied under these Regulations shall surrender it to the Authority within 14 days from the date of revocation, suspension or variation.

(4) The breach of any condition subject to which any licence, certificate, approval, permission, exemption, authorisation, or any other document has been granted or issued under these Regulations shall render the document invalid during the continuance of the breach.

Use and retention
of documents and
records

- 198.-(1)A person shall not-
- (a) use any licence, certificate, approval, permission, exemption, authorisation or other document issued or required by or under these Regulations which has been forged, altered, revoked, or suspended, or to which he is not entitled; or
 - (b) forge or alter any licence, certificate, approval, permission, exemption, authorisation or other document issued or required by or under these Regulations; or
 - (c) lend any licence, certificate, approval, permission, exemption, authorisation or other document issued or required by or under these Regulations to any other person; or
 - (d) make any false representation for the purpose of procuring for himself or any other person the grant issue renewal or variation of any such licence, certificate,

approval, permission or exemption, authorisation or other document.

(2) During the period for which it is required under these Regulations to be preserved, a person shall not mutilate, alter, render illegible or destroy any records, or any entry made therein, required by or under these Regulations to be maintained, or knowingly make, or procure or assist in the making of, any false entry in any such record, or willfully omit to make a material entry in such record.

(3) All records required to be maintained by or under these Regulations shall be recorded in a permanent and indelible material.

(4) A person shall not issue any certificate, document or exemption under these Regulations unless he is authorised to do so by the Authority.

(5) A person shall not issue any certificate of the kind referred to in sub-regulation (4) unless he has satisfied himself that all statements in the certificate are correct, and that the applicant is qualified to hold that certificate.

Reports of
violation

199.-(1) Any person who knows of a violation of the Civil Aviation Act or any regulations or orders issued there under, shall report it to the Authority.

(2) The Authority will determine the nature and type of any additional investigation or enforcement action that need be taken.

Enforcement of
directions.

200. A person who fails to comply with any direction given to him by the Authority or by any authorised person under these Regulations shall be deemed for the purposes of these Regulations to have contravened that provision.

Aeronautical user
fees.

201.-(1) The Authority may notify the fees to be charged in connection with the issue, validation, renewal, extension or variation of any certificate, licence or other document, including the issue of a copy thereof, or the undergoing of any examination, test, inspection or

investigation or the grant of any permission or approval, required by, or for the purpose of these Regulations any orders, notices or proclamations made thereunder.

(2) Upon an application being made in connection with which any fee is chargeable in accordance with the provisions of sub-regulation (1), the applicant shall be required, before the application is accepted, to pay the fee so chargeable.

(3) If, after that payment has been made, the application is withdrawn by the applicant or otherwise ceases to have effect or is refused, the Authority, shall not refund the payment made.

Application of regulations to Government and visiting forces, etc

202.-(1) These Regulations shall apply to aircraft, not being military aircraft, belonging to or exclusively employed in the service of the Government, and for the purposes of such application, the Department or other authority for the time being responsible for management of the aircraft shall be deemed to be the operator of the aircraft, and in the case of an aircraft belonging to the Government, to be the owner of the interest of the Government in the aircraft.

(2) Except as otherwise expressly provided, the naval, military and air force authorities and member of any visiting force and property held or used for the purpose of such a force shall be exempt from the provision of these regulations to the same extent as if the visiting force formed part of the military force of the Tanzania.

Extra-territorial application of Regulations

203. Except if the context otherwise requires, these Regulations-

- (a) in so far as they apply, whether by express reference or otherwise, to aircraft registered in Tanzania, shall apply to such aircraft if wherever they may be;
- (b) in so far as they apply, whether by express reference or otherwise, to other aircraft, shall apply to such aircraft when they are within the Tanzania;
- (c) in so far as they prohibit, require or regulate, whether by express reference or otherwise, the doing of

anything by any person in, or by any of the crew of, any aircraft registered in Tanzania, shall apply to such persons and crew, if wherever they may be; and

(d) in so far as they prohibit, require or regulate, whether by express reference or otherwise, the doing of anything in relation to any aircraft registered in Tanzania by other persons shall, if such persons are citizens of the Tanzania, apply to them if wherever they may be.

PART XIV OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

Contravention of
Regulations

204. The Authority may revoke or suspend a licence, certificate, approval, authorisation, exemption or such other document of a person who contravenes any provision of these Regulations.

Penalties

205.-(1) A person who contravenes any provision of these Regulations, orders, notices or proclamations made there under is contravened in relation to an aircraft, the operator of that aircraft and the pilot-in-command, if the operator or, the pilot in command is not the person who contravened that provision he shall, without prejudice to the liability of any other person under these Regulations for that contravention, be deemed for the purposes of the following provisions of this Regulation to have contravened that provision unless he proves that the contravention occurred without his consent or connivance and that he exercised all due diligence to prevent the contravention.

(2) If it is proved that an act or omission of any person, which would otherwise have been a contravention by that person of a provision of these Regulations, orders, notices or proclamations made there under was due to any cause not avoidable by the exercise of reasonable care by that person, the act or omission shall be deemed not to be a contravention by that person of that provision.

(3) Where a person is charged with contravening a provision of these Regulations orders, notices or

proclamations made there under by reason of his having been a member of the flight crew of an aircraft on a flight for the purpose of commercial air transport operations, the flight shall be treated, without prejudice to the liability of any other person under these Regulations, as not having been for that purpose if he proves that he neither knew nor had reason to know that the flight was for that purpose.

(4) A person who contravenes any provision of these Regulations, orders, notices or proclamations made thereunder not being a provision referred to in sub-regulation (9) shall, upon conviction, be liable to a fine, and in the case of a continuing contravention, each day of the contravention shall constitute a separate offence.

(5) In case an aircraft is involved in a contravention and the contravention is by the owner or operator of the aircraft, the aircraft shall be subject to a lien for the penalty.

(6) Any aircraft subject to alien for the purpose of sub regulation (5) may be seized by and placed in the custody of the Authority;

(7) The aircraft shall be released from custody of the Authority upon-

- (a) payment of the penalty or the amount agreed upon in compromise;
- (b) deposit of a bond in such amount as the Authority may prescribe, conditioned upon payment of the penalty or the amount agreed upon in compromise;
- (c) receiving an order of the court to that effect.

(8) The Authority and any person specifically authorised by name by him or any police officer not below the rank of inspector specifically authorised by name by the Minister, may compound offences under Part A of the Schedule to these Regulations by assessing the contravention and requiring the person reasonably suspected of having committed the offence to pay to the Authority a sum equivalent in Tanzanian shillings of five hundred United States dollars.

(9) If any person contravenes any provision specified in Part B of the Schedule to these Regulations,

upon conviction is liable to a fine not less than the equivalent in Tanzanian Shillings of one thousand United States Dollars or to imprisonment for a term of twelve months or to both.

Cap. 20

(10) Where any person is aggrieved by any order made under sub regulation (8), he may, within twenty one days of such order being made, appeal against the order to a higher court and the provisions of Part X of the Criminal Procedure Act, shall apply *mutatis mutandis*, to every such appeal as if it were an appeal against a sentence passed by a district court in the exercise of its original jurisdiction.

Offences and
penalties
GN No.
55 of 2026
reg. 16

206. A person who contravenes any provision of these Regulations commits an offence and on conviction shall be liable to a penalty provided in the Act.

PART XIV TRANSITION, SAVINGS AND REVOCATION

Transition savings
and revocation
GN No.
38 of 2012

207.-(1) The Civil Aviation (Personal Licensing) Regulations, 2011 are hereby revoked.

(2) All valid licences, certificates, permits or authorisation issued or granted by the Authority before the commencement of these Regulations shall remain operational until their expiry or are revoked, annulled or replaced

FIRST SCHEDULE

(Made under regulation 4(3))

SPECIFICATIONS FOR ELECTRONIC PERSONNEL LICENCES

GN No.
55 of 2026
reg. 17

An electronic licence issued by Tanzania Civil Aviation Authority shall contain the following particulars in English language:

1. DETAIL FOR ELECTRONIC PERSONNEL LICENCE		
General	I	Name of State (in bold type);
II		Title of licence (in very bold type);
III		Serial number of the licence, is given by
the authority issuing the licence;		

Personnel Information	Iva	Photograph of holder1;
	IVb	Name of holder in full (in Roman alphabet also if script of national language is other than Roman);
	IVc	Date of birth (dd-mm-yyyy);
	V	Address of holder if desired by the State;
	VI	Nationality of holder;
	VII	Script signature of holder;
Issuing Authority	VIII	The Authority, and where necessary, conditions under which the licence is issued;
IX		Certification concerning validity and authorization for holder to exercise privileges appropriate to the licence;
X		Digital signature of the Authority issuing the licence and the date and time of such issue;
XIa		Seal or stamp of the Authority;
XIb		Date and time of last synchronization with the server of the Authority;
XIc		Machine readable code to retrieve authentication data;
Ratings	XII	Ratings, e.g. category, class, type of aircraft, airframe, aerodrome control, etc.;
Remarks	XIII	Remarks, i.e. special endorsements relating to limitations and endorsements for privileges, including an endorsement of language proficiency, and other information required in pursuance to TCARs
XIV		Any other details desired by the Authority;
Medical Assessment	XVa	Class (1, 2 or 3);
XVb		Expiry date (dd-mm-yyyy);
XVc		Special medical limitations, if any;

Additional supplementary information	XVd	Other information associated with the medical assessment as determined by the Medical Assessor of the Authority;
	XVIa	Other information associated with the licence as determined by the Authority;
	XVIb	Other information associated with the licence as determined by the Authority; and
	XVIc	Other information associated with the license as determined by the licensing authority.

The licences issued by the Authority contains the digital signature of the Director of Safety Regulation (DSR) that has the most recent date which conform with international standards and have an appropriate level of security.

2. MEDIUM (MATERIAL)

The licence details shall be displayed on self-contained mobile electronic visual display devices and the image of the licence displayed contain suitable active security features to differentiate it from a static image.

3. LANGUAGE

The licence shall include the acronym “TCAA” as a hyperlink to an electronic display of the licence in the English language in accordance with the common form in number 3.

4. ARRANGEMENT OF ITEMS

The licence shall contain a view that replicates the wording and arrangement, in the English language, of the common form shown in number 3.

5. ONLINE AND OFFLINE VERIFICATION

a. The authenticity and validity of the licence shall be electronically verifiable online when an internet connection is available.

b. The authenticity and validity of the licence can be electronically verifiable offline when there is no internet connectivity available through the means imposed by the Authority to avoid burden to other contracting State(s) when verifying the authenticity or validity of the licence.

6. MEDICAL ASSESSMENTS

The licence shall include the current medical assessment with class, expiry date and any medical limitations deemed relevant by the Authority.

7. ADDITIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

The supplementary information is added to the licence, in the additional supplementary information section of the common form in number 3.

SECOND SCHEDULE

(Made under regulation 8(1))

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

(1) To meet the language proficiency requirements contained in regulation 8, an applicant for a licence or a licence holder shall demonstrate, in a manner acceptable to the Authority, compliance with the holistic descriptors at paragraph (2) and with the Operational Level (Level 4) of the Language Proficiency Rating Scale in paragraph (3).

- (2) Holistic descriptors - proficient speakers shall:
 - (a) communicate effectively in voice-only
 - (b) (telephone/radiotelephone) and in face-to-face situations;
 - (c) communicate on common, concrete and work-related topics with accuracy and clarity;
 - (d) use appropriate communicative strategies to exchange messages and to recognize and resolve misunderstandings (to check, confirm, or clarify information) in a general or work-related context;
 - (e) handle successfully and with relative ease the linguistic challenges presented by a complication or unexpected turn
 - (f) of events that occurs within the context of a routine work situation or communicative task with which they are otherwise familiar; and
 - (g) use a dialect or accent which is intelligible to the aeronautical community.
- (3) Rating scales:
 - (a) Operational Level (Level 4):
 - (i) Pronunciation: Pronunciation, stress, rhythm and intonation are influenced by the first language or regional variation but only sometimes interfere with understanding.
 - (ii) Structure: Basic grammatical structures and sentence patterns are used creatively and are usually well controlled. Errors may occur, particularly in unusual or unexpected circumstances, but rarely interfere with meaning.
 - (iii) Vocabulary: Vocabulary range and accuracy are usually sufficient to communicate effectively on common, concrete, and work related topics. Can often paraphrase successfully when lacking vocabulary in unusual or unexpected circumstances.
 - (iv) Fluency: Produces stretches of language at an appropriate tempo. There may be occasional loss of fluency on transition from rehearsed or formulaic speech to spontaneous interaction, but this does not prevent effective communication. Can make limited use of discourse markers or connectors. Fillers are not distracting.
 - (v) Comprehension: Comprehension is mostly accurate on common, concrete, and work related topics when the accent or variety used is sufficiently intelligible for an international community of users. When the speaker is confronted with a linguistic or situational complication or an unexpected turn of events, comprehension may be slower or require clarification strategies.
 - (vi) Interactions: Responses are usually immediate, appropriate and informative. Initiates and maintains exchanges even when dealing with an unexpected turn of events. Deals adequately with apparent misunderstandings by checking, confirming or clarifying.
 - (b) Extended Level (Level 5)
 - (i) Pronunciation: Pronunciation, stress, rhythm, and intonation, though influenced by the first language or regional variation, rarely interfere with ease of understanding.
 - (ii) Structure: Basic grammatical structures and sentence patterns are consistently well controlled. Complex structures are attempted but with errors which sometimes interfere with meaning.
 - (iii) Vocabulary: Vocabulary range and accuracy are sufficient to communicate effectively on common, concrete, and work related topics. Paraphrases consistently and successfully. Vocabulary is sometimes idiomatic.

- (iv) Fluency: Able to speak at length with relative ease on familiar topics, but may not vary speech flow as a stylistic device. Can make use of appropriate discourse markers or connectors.
 - (v) Comprehension: Comprehension is accurate on common, concrete, and work related topics and mostly accurate when the speaker is confronted with a linguistic or situational complication or an unexpected turn of events. Is able to comprehend a range of speech varieties (dialect and/or accent) or registers.
 - (vi) Interactions: Responses are immediate, appropriate, and informative. Manages the speaker/listener relationship effectively.
- (c) Expert Level (Level 6)
- (i) Pronunciation: Pronunciation, stress, rhythm, and intonation, though possibly influenced by the first language or regional variation, almost never interfere with ease of understanding.
 - (ii) Structure: Both basic and complex grammatical structures and sentence patterns are consistently well controlled.
 - (iii) Vocabulary: Vocabulary range and accuracy are sufficient to communicate effectively on a wide variety of familiar and unfamiliar topics. Vocabulary is idiomatic, nuanced, and sensitive to register.
 - (iv) Fluency: Able to speak at length with a natural, effortless flow. Varies speech flow for stylistic effect, e.g. to emphasize a point. Uses appropriate discourse markers and connectors spontaneously.
 - (v) Comprehension: Comprehension is consistently accurate in nearly all contexts and includes comprehension of linguistic and cultural subtleties.
 - (vi) Interactions: Interacts with ease in nearly all situations. Is sensitive to verbal and non-verbal cues, and responds to them appropriately.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(Made under Regulation 61)

GN. No.
354 of 2023
reg. 69

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ISSUE OF THE MULTI-CREW PILOT LICENCE — AEROPLANE

1. Training

1.1 In order to meet the requirements of the multi-crew pilot licence in the aeroplane category, the applicant shall have completed an approved training course. The training shall be competency-based and conducted in a multi-crew operational environment.

1.2 During the training, the applicant shall have acquired the knowledge, skills and attitudes required as the underpinning attributes for performing as a co-pilot of a turbine-powered air transport aeroplane certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two pilots.

2. Assessment level

The applicant for the multi-crew pilot licence in the aeroplane category shall have satisfactorily demonstrated performance in all the nine competency units specified in 3, at the advanced level of competency as defined in the Level of Competency.

3. Competency units

The nine competency units that an applicant has to demonstrate are as follows:

- (1) apply threat and error management (TEM) principles;
- (2) perform aeroplane ground operations;
- (3) perform take-off;
- (4) perform climb;
- (5) perform cruise;
- (6) perform descent;
- (7) perform approach;
- (8) perform landing; and
- (9) perform after-landing and aeroplane post-flight operations.

4. Simulated flight

4.1 The flight simulation training devices used to gain the experience specified in regulation 61 shall have been approved by the Authority.

4.2 Flight simulation training devices shall be categorized as follows:

- (a) *Type I.* E-training and part tasking devices approved by the Authority that have the following characteristics:
 - involve accessories beyond those normally associated with desktop computers, such as functional replicas of a throttle quadrant, a sidestick controller, or an FMS keypad; and
 - involve psychomotor activity with appropriate application of force and timing of responses.
- (b) *Type II.* A flight simulation training device that represents a generic turbine powered aeroplane.
- (c) *Type III.* A flight simulation training device that represents a multi-engined turbine-powered aeroplane certificated for a crew of two pilots with enhanced daylight visual system and equipped with an autopilot.
- (d) *Type IV.* Fully equivalent to a Level D flight simulator or to a Level C flight simulator with an enhanced daylight visual system.

MULTI-CREW PILOT LICENCE — AEROPLANE LEVELS OF COMPETENCY

1. Core flying skills

The level of competency at which the applicant shall have complied with the requirements for the private pilot licence, including night flight requirements, and, in addition, have completed, smoothly and with accuracy, all procedures and manoeuvres related to upset training and flight with reference solely to instruments. From the outset, all training is conducted in an integrated multicrew, competency-based and threat and error management (TEM) environment. Initial training and instructional input levels are high as core skills are being embedded in the *ab initio* application. Assessment at this level confirms that control of the aeroplane is maintained at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of a procedure or a manoeuvre is assured.

2. Level 1 (Basic)

The level of competency at which assessment confirms that control of the aeroplane or situation is maintained at all times and in such a manner that if the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is in doubt, corrective action is taken. Performance in the generic cockpit environment does not yet consistently meet the Standards of knowledge, operational skills and level of achievement required in the core competencies. Continual training input is required to meet an acceptable initial operating standard. Specific performance improvement/ personal development plans will be agreed and the details recorded. Applicants will be continuously assessed as to their suitability to progress to further training and assessment in successive phases.

3. Level 2 (Intermediate)

The level of competency at which assessment confirms that control of the aeroplane or situation is maintained at all times and in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured. The training received at Level 2 shall be conducted under the instrument flight rules, but need not be specific to any one type of aeroplane. On completion of Level 2, the applicant shall demonstrate levels of knowledge and operational skills that are adequate in the environment and achieves the basic standard in the core capability. Training support may be required with a specific development plan to maintain or improve aircraft handling, behavioural performance in leadership or team management. Improvement and development to attain the Standard is the key performance objective. Any core competency assessed as less than satisfactory should include supporting evidence and a remedial plan.

4. Level 3 (Advanced)

The level of competency required to operate and interact as a co-pilot in a turbine powered aeroplane certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two pilots, under visual and instrument conditions. Assessment confirms that control of the aeroplane or situation is maintained at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured. The applicant shall consistently demonstrate the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for the safe operation of an applicable aeroplane type as specified in the performance criteria.

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(Made under regulation 124)

KNOWLEDGE AND SKILL REQUIREMENTS FOR AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE
ENGINEERS LICENSING

1. The subjects relevant to the knowledge and skill requirements for all Licence Categories specified in regulation 5(8) are presented in this Schedule in a Modular format.
2. The examinations for each Category of Licence, and its Sub-Divisions if appropriate, shall be based on a number of the Modules as indicated in the Module/Category relationship set out in the Table below.
3. From the Table it will be noted that the modular arrangements recognise that major areas of the subjects are common to more than one Licence Category or its Sub-Divisions. Thus, when an existing Licence is to be extended to include another Category or Sub-Division, those Modules that have been satisfied by previous examinations may be excluded.
4. Each module is numbered and contains a series of syllabus subject headings. Each subject is then further expanded in more detail against 'level numbers' corresponding to Licence Without Type Rating (LWTR) and Type Rating (TR). This expansion of detail provides an indication of the degree/level of knowledge, experience, competence and skill in aeronautical engineering required by the Regulations.
5. There are three level numbers and they are defined as follows:
 - (a) Level 1: General appreciation of principles and familiarisation of the subject;
 - (b) Level 2: Comprehension of principles and salient features with a practical ability to assess operational condition;
 - (c) Level 3: Detailed knowledge of all aspects of the subject.
6. In applying the above levels to the subjects which, in particular relate to aircraft, engines, systems and items of equipment, the following aspects shall be taken into account:
 - (a) theoretical principles;
 - (b) constructional arrangements, functional and design features;
 - (c) maintenance practices;
 - (d) normal, deteriorated and failed conditions.

Schedule: MODULE / CATEGORY RELATIONSHIP

Category Module															
	A- Aeropl anes		'C' - Engines		'A' & 'C' Rotorcraft		'A' & 'C' Airship		- X -					'R' - Radio	
		Pis ton	Tur bine	Pis ton	Tur bine	Pis ton	T ur bi ne	Elec trical	instrum ents	Automatic Pilots		C o m p a s s C o m p e n s a t i o n	Communication & Navigation	Ra dar	
										Ae rop lan e	Roto rcraf t				
SUBJECT NUMBERS-							MODEL								
Regulations	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1		
Basic Engineering	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2		
Digital Functions															
Comm on	3			3	3	3	3								
	4(a)														
	4(b)														
Piston Engine		6		6		6									
Propellers		7	7			7	7								
Turbine Engine			8		8		8								
Rotorcraft				9	9										
Airship						10	10								
Human Performance	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	1 3		13		
Basic	Electric al equipm ent & System Instrum ents							21	22						

MODULAR KNOWLEDGE AND SKILL SUBJECTS FOR AIRCRAFT
MAINTENANCE ENGINEER MODULE 1 REGULATIONS

			Penalties – under statutory law and resulting from civil law suits
			Categories - applicability
			Areas and extent of limitations and privileges within categories
			Overlap of category applicability
			Relevant Airworthiness Notices and other Authority guidance manuals
Aircraft Registrations	1	2	International and national registration requirements
			Registration process

Certificate of Airworthiness	1	2	Issue of Certificate of Airworthiness requirements
			Categories of certificate of airworthiness and purpose of flight
			Prototypes, modified prototypes, series aircraft
			Renewal of certificate of airworthiness requirements and process
Maintenance and Maintenance Records and Certification	1	2	Civil Aviation Regulations requirements and other applicable guidance material issued by the Authority
			Maintenance certification: certificate of release to service
			Duplicate inspections
			Contributory certifications and reliance on other documentation and persons
			Certification - acceptance investigation and judgment procedures
			Modification standards, process and recording
			Maintenance records – relevance of previous records
			Maintenance records – requirement to be kept, preservation and production
			Offences in relation to documents and records

			Inspection requirements and Standards' persons authorised
			Build Standards
			Maintenance responsibilities
Aircraft, engine and VP Propeller Log Books	1	2	Civil Aviation Regulations requirements and other applicable guidance material issued by the Authority
			Authority approval: Light aircraft, large aircraft

			Worksheet; technical log
			Data to be entered in technical log books
			Condition reports – e.g. heavy landing checks, defect investigations, NDT and other inspections, mandatory and nonmandatory
			Maintenance checks and inspections
			Cross-reference to other files/records
			Preservation of documents; Civil Aviation Regulations requirements
Technical log	1	2	Civil Aviation Regulations requirements
			Technical Log – Air Operators Certificate Requirements
Aircraft Documentation and Requirements	1	2	Type certification and supplemental type certification
			Documents to be carried
			Flight manual – provision of manuals and aircraft performance
			Mass Schedule and aircraft loading
			External, and internal markings and signs, e.g. nationality and registration no smoking and fasten seat belt, placards and requirements, doors and exits
			Certificate of Airworthiness
			Certificate of registration
			Air Operators Certificate
			Instrument and Equipments
			Radio Station license and approval
			Change of ownership
			Aerial work, including parachuting, glider towing etc – certification

			Exits and break-in markings
Approvals	-	1	Design organizations
	1	2	Approved maintenance Organization
			Maintenance Schedules/ programmes
			AOC and AMO interface
			100 hours and annual inspections
			Aircraft parts stores requirements and management
Defect Reporting	1	2	Civil Aviation Regulations requirements
			Reportable occurrences (defects, incidents, accidents)
Authority Requirements	1	2	Manual of Airworthiness Requirements
			Airworthiness Notices
			Foreign airworthiness directives
Manufactures requirements	1	2	Service bulletins, manuals service letters etc
Foreign Authorities requirements	1	2	FAA, CAA (UK), JAR
ICAO Annexes requirements	1	2	Annexes 1, 6 and 8

Module 2 Basic Engineering Practices

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Engineering Drawings and Technical Information	1	2	Drawing details-common practices: plan, elevations, isometric, sections, scale, dimensional and indicating presentation
	2	2	Use, validity control, interpretation
	1	2	Maintenance Manuals, Parts Catalogues, Overhaul Manuals
			Service bulletin and modification data

			Maintenance schedules: approved and otherwise
	2	2	Wiring diagram manuals, Interconnection charts, Schematic diagrams, Symbols
Mathematics	1	-	Simple calculations: measurements, angles, graphs, metric/imperial, volume, forces, moments, centre of gravity
			Transposition of formulae, Powers of numbers, Binary notation, Simple equations, Conversion of units
			Resolution of forces
	1	-	Pressure/volume/temperature of gases
			Density, specific gravity, Pressure
			Hydraulics: basic principles, liquids in flow and static conditions
			The atmosphere- density/pressure/temperature/ altitude/humidity
			Basic principles of motion, acceleration, centrifugal, centripetal forces, friction
			Basic electrical laws, units, power in circuits, Magnetism, circuit calculation
Hangar/Workshop Common Practices and Tools	1	-	Lubrication methods and application
			Hand tools, simple machine tools
			Go/No Go gauges, fits and clearances
	2	2	Crimping tools, hand and hydraulic

	1	-	Precision measuring instruments, Electrical measuring instruments, Circuit testing methods
	2	-	Torque loading
	1	-	Assessment of in service condition of soldered, brazed and welded joints
	1	-	Inhibiting and corrosion protection
			Painting and paint stripping
	1	-	Metal contamination

			Fire protection and safety in and around the workshop/hangar/aircraft
			Storage and handling
Common Parts	1	2	Control cables and fittings
			Fastening devices – threaded, riveted and swaged
			V-band clamps and couplings
			Locking: parts and methods
			Washers
			Bearings
			Pipes: rigid and flexible
			Keys and key ways
			Worm drive and other types of band clips
Gases and Compounds	1	2	Air, nitrogen, carbon dioxide, oxygen, helium
			Acetylene
			Safety aspects
			Adhesives, oils, greases, sealing compounds, solvent
Basic Electrics	2	-	General principles and practices
	2		Simple circuits a.c. to d.c., d.c. to a.c., a.c. to a.c. conversion
	1	2	Ground services ac and dc
			Batteries, application and handling
			Insulators and Insulation, Conductors and conductivity
			Common items used in aircraft applications, e.g. resistors,
			potentiometers, solenoids
			Transformers, single phase and auto
			Semi-conductors, capacitors, relays
			Micro switches
			Proximity detectors
			Fuses, circuit breakers
			Motors/actuators
			Principles of frequency wild, constant frequency a.c. power
	1		Circuit wiring, connectors, crimping, clipping, cable sizes and types, cable looms, harnesses, terminations and disconnects

			Bonding, earthing of aircraft
	1		Static electricity; lightning; static charges; 'interference' effects on radio equipment, electrostatic damage protection
Environmental Aspects	1	2	Effects of snow, ice, lightning and turbulence

Module 3 Category 'A' Common – Aeroplanes, Rotorcraft and Airships

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Basic Aerofoil Theory	1	2	Lift/thrust/drag/weight
			Stalling of an aerofoil
			Induced and parasitic drag
			Boundary layer
			Aerofoil shapes
			Chord/span/aspect ratio

Sub-Structures	1	2	Folded metal, sheet metal, extrusions, tubing
			Effect of swaging, lightening holes
			Use of different metals
			Commonly used fasteners and joint methods
			Protective treatments and precautions
			Honeycomb
			Reinforced plastic/epoxy materials, applications
			Floors
			Seats – crew, passenger – 'crash' situation
			Aerials, Pitot probes, drain masts, air intakes and similar structural fitments
			Instrument panels and consoles

			Radio equipment racks and stowages
Metals	1	-	Light alloys, iron and steel
	1	2	Titanium
	1	-	Brass, bronze, copper, lead
	1	2	Recognition and general characteristics of metals used
			Application and use of metals
			The purpose of heat treatments
			Use of different heat treated materials
			Anodic treatments
			Corrosion treatments during manufacture
			Identification of

			corrosion
	2	2	Corrosion treatments during repair
			Fatigue
			Other protective treatments/finishes
Non-destructive Condition Testing	1	-	Typical uses and display of defects using:
			X ray/gamma ray, ultrasonic, eddy current, magnetic particle
	2	-	Penetrant leaching
	1	2	Visual probes
			Eyeglass equipment: usefulness, effectiveness of various magnifications
Materials – non Metal Reinforced Plastics/Epoxy Composites	1	2	Glass, fibre and filament reinforcement
			Materials used

			Cold setting, hot setting systems
			Construction principles used, aircraft applications
			Failure characteristics
			Honeycomb, foam sandwich
Hydraulic	2	-	Simple systems, i.e. powered pump, reverse selection, pressure relief, pressure regulation LP AND HP filters
	1	2	Types of pump
			Differing fluids – mineral/fire resistant
			Control and indication methods
Landing Gear and Brakes	1	2	Wheels, tyres, shock absorbers, castering,

			steering methods
	2	-	Simple hydraulic brakes, i.e. master cylinder to wheelbrake unit
	1	2	Brake discs and callipers
	1	-	Landing and braking energy conversion
Electrical	1	2	Simpler type systems
	1	2	Batteries, generators, relays, wiring, switch gear
			Voltage control
			Current limiting, circuit protection devices
			Paralleling
			a.c. from inverters
			Crimping
			Soldered joints

			Control and indications, magnetic indicators and annunciators
Instruments (other than Engines)	1	2	Pitot/static systems and associated instruments
			Gyro instruments – vacuum/pressure/ electrical
			Pressure and temperature indication
			Position indication
			Compasses
Radio	1	-	VHF communication systems
Safety Equipment	1	2	Fire extinguishers – hand
			Life jackets
			Life rafts
			Seat belts/harnessespassenger/crew 3-point, 4-point, inertial, lapstraps
	-	3	Mandatory
			requirements for upper torso restraint
Ground Handling	1	1	Jacking, trestling, slinging, towing, tie down
			‘Servicing’ activities
			Storage
			Painting – protective finish/external markings
	1	2	Weighing and centre of gravity determination – weighing report
			Civil Aviation Requirements e.g. Airworthiness Notices, manual of Airworthiness Requirements
			Scale position
			Basic Weight

			Unusable fuel
			Oil and other consumable liquids - quantities
			Role variations
			Hold/seat row/removable equipment
			Station identification
			C of G datum

MODULE 4(A) CATEGORY 'A' – AEROPLANES

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Theory of Flight and Control	1	2	Stability and control
			Equilibrium
			Stalling of the aircraft
			Flaps and slats
			Aerodynamic balance
			Mass balance
			Aileron/elevator/rudder

			control
			Tabs – servo/antiservo/balance/antibalance/trim/spring
			Canard/foreplanes
Aircraft Structures	1	2	Main structures - fuselage/wing
			Stressed skin – diaphragms and longerons
			Tubular structures
			Skin, frames, and stiffening
			Wing: spar and rib structures
			Integral fuel tanks
			Load paths
			Empennage
			Windows, doors and hatches

Refurbish/'Overhaul' of Aircraft	1	2	Preparation of the aircraft— cleaning, access dismantling, jacking and trestling, furnishing removal
			Preparation of inspection reports and establishment of work required
			Final inspection – preparation of final reports and records/log book entries
			Mandatory modifications, Inspections, Service bulletins, Airworthiness Directives applicable to the type rating sought
Overhaul/Repair of Parts/ components	1	2	Overhaul data – requirements, documentation, work sheets, inspection stages, testing
			Use and control of workshop inspection aids including nondestructive test equipment
			Factors and limitations affecting choice of equipment and methods used
			Overhaul and testing procedures for component parts of pneumatic, hydraulic, air conditions, oxygen, anti-icing, de-icing, fire extinguishing and rotorcraft transmission systems
			Assembly procedures and approved repair

			schemes applicable to major components
			Engine mounting structures
			Inspections necessary before, during and after repair, including checking of alignment and symmetry

			Repair, inspection and testing of tanks, heat exchangers, fuel and oil systems, and all types of control systems relevant to the Licence category sought
Facilities	1	2	Preparation and layout of workshops
			Care, use and checking for accuracy of test equipment
Welding	1	2	Use and application
			Approved welders – limitations, periodic testing
			Supporting – preheating – pressure relief
			Cleaning and preparation
			Fluxes and filler/welding rods
			Gas and specialist welding principles
			Materials
			Strength of welded joints
			Inspection before, during and after welding
			Pre-and posttreatments
			Equipment
Brazing/hard Soldering	1	2	Use and application

			Support, pre-heating, pressure relief
			Cleaning and preparation
			Fluxes – fillers/spelter
			Materials
			Equipment
Materials – non Metal:			
(1) Wood	-	2	Types, application and uses
			Diseases – environmental effects
			Plywoods
			Glues – past and present
			Storage and condition control

			Damage-failure modes
			Painting/protective finishes
(2) Fabrics	-	2	Natural and man-made materials – types, applications and used
	-	1	Techniques used during covering
	-	2	Repairs
			Paint finishes and protective treatments
			Butyrate and nitrate paints
			Ageing
			Tautening, heat shrinking
			Strength considerations
			Drainage and apertures
			Stitching, stringing, adhesives
			Testing
Systems:			
(1) Flight Controls	1	2	Aileron, elevator rudder
			Operating systems and

			surfaces – manually operated
			Trim operating systems and surfaces – manual and electric
			Flap systems – electrical, hydraulic and manual
	-	2	Flap systems – pneumatic
	1	2	Simple asymmetric protection
			Slat systems – automatic, and manual
	-	2	Hydraulic
	1	2	Tab systems – trim, balance, servo, anti- servo, anti-balance, spring servo

			Stall sensing and warning – simple systems, e.g. vane or reed types
			Basic auto pilots – simple systems
			Inputs into main controls-function testing – attitude, heading and height sensing
(2) Ice and Rain Protection	1	2	Liquid, electric and boot systems
			Power source, control and indication
			Windscreen wipers
	-	2	Electrically-heated windscreens
(3) Heating and Ventilation	1	2	Combustion heaters, exhaust heat exchangers
			Ram air
			Ventilation fans
(4) Oxygen	1	2	Bottle storage, distribution, regulation
			Masks
	2	-	Safety features and requirements
(5) Pressurisation	1	2	Simple systems – bleed air, turbo-charger bleed
			Passenger environmental requirements for the control of: oxygen, heating, ventilation, rate of change, humidity
			Mass flow control
	1	2	Temperature control
			Differential pressure – maximum, negative
			Control and indication
			Cabin structure, windows and doors for pressurised flight

(6) Vacuum/Pressure	1	2	Dry and wet pump systems
			Oil separation
			Gyro supply
			Relief valve
			Filtering
			Aerofoil anti-icing
(7) Pneumatic	-	2	Landing gear/flaps/brakes
			Operating systems
			Basic theory and common practices

MODULE 4(B) CATEGORY 'A' – AEROPLANES

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Theory of Flight and Control	1	2	Transonic effects, swept wings, wing fences, spoilers, high lift devices vortex generators
			High speed stall
			Shock wave

			Speed of sound-mach numbers
			Work turbulence
	-	2	Supersonics – sound waves
			Delta wing forms
			Kinetic heating
			C of G control
	1	2	Active controls – computerised flight
			Management systems – general principle
Aircraft Structures	1	2	Fail-safe application
			Fatigue effects and control
			Wing: box/integral tank construction
			Pressure-loaded skin, bulkheads, windows, windcreens, doors
			Milling/chemical etch constructed structure

			Bonded type construction
			Fasteners-close tolerance
			Sealing compounds
			Maintenance programmes structural survey
			NDT programmes
			Large aircraft paint and protective Finishing processes
			Cargo holds
			Venting and draining
			Sound proofing
Materials – non-Metal:			
Furnishings	1	1	Upholstery
			Toilet and galley partitioning
			Carpets and Curtains
			Particle boards and plastic laminates
	1	2	Fire resistance/escape requirements
			Passenger seats
			Crew seats – cabin and flight crew

Systems:			
(1) Flight Control	1	2	Powered controls
			Spoiler, air/speed brake, lift dump
			Lift augmentation-LE droop, slats/flaps
			Flap operating systems – large transport aircraft
			Flap asymmetric and alternate operation
			Stall sensing-stick shake
	-	2	Stick push/nudge
	-	1	Electronic control system
	1	1	Fly by wire
(2) Hydraulic	1	2	Variable delivery systems
			Accumulator/cut-out dependent system
			Pressure/volume control

			Pressure-reducing valves
			Fire-resistant fluids temperature, contamination, compatibility
			Pressurised reservoirs
			Multiple system provision
			Alternate systems- HYRAT/hydraulic motors
			Electrically-powered and air – driven systems
			Leak protection systems – system isolation, ‘fused’ systems, priority control
			Internal leakage – cause and effects – acceptability
(3) Landing Gear	1	2	Multiple axles and wheels
			Bogey beams
			Door sequencing
			Main and alternate brake provision
			Anti-skid system-electronic and mechanical aquaplaning
			Landing gear unsafe protection
			Alternate lowering

			Weight on/weight off sensing
			Fire protection
			Powered steering – retraction self centering
	-	2	Auto braking
(4) Pneumatic (ATA 36)	1	2	Bleed air pneumatic systems
			Systems supplied
			Bleed air valves
			Mass, flow, pressure and temperature control and indication
			Ducting
			Leak detection
			Alternate supply-APU and ground cart
(5) Ice and Rain Protection	1	2	Mainplane/tail hot air anti-ice systems
			Control and indication

			Leak/over heat detection/protection
	1	2	Ice detection
			Rain repellant
			Windscreen wipers
			Laminated windscreen heating
			Waste water discharge
			Pilot/static sensors
(6) Environmental and passenger Systems: -			
6.1 Air Conditioning	1	2	Cabin blower/bleed air supply
			Heat exchangers
			Cold air units/air cycle machines
			Vapour cycle systems
			Humidity control systems
			Mass, flow, pressure and temperature control and indication
			Leakage detection and protection
			Ventilation requirements

			Passenger service unit air supply
			Water extraction
			Recirculation
6.2 Pressurisation	1	2	Outflow control - electric, electronic and pneumatic
			Maximum differential and negative pressure control
			Cabin altitude and rate of change
			Emergency dump and manual control
			Ditching
			Cabin altitude and rate of change
			Entrance/access/baggage door sealing and locking, indications and warnings
6.3 Oxygen	1	2	Storage, distribution and charging

			Drop-out system
			Chemical systems
			Therapeutic provision
			Masks – passenger/crew/smoke
	1	3	Bottle checks and precautions
6.4 Toilets, Waste and Water, Galley Services	1	1	Toilets: servicing provision
	1	2	Toilet flushing systems – pump over – heat protection
			Water – washing, hot/cold, potable
			Potable water – health protection
			Pressure control
			Water heating systems – safety provisions
			Waste collection and drainage
			Galleys-refrigerators, food and drink, ice – health protection
			Lifts, safety factors
			Catering trolleys
6.5 Baggage	1	2	Automatic systems-pallets and containers
			Restraint and securing
			Dangerous goods
6.6 Entertainment and	1	1	Films, video, television and audio
Passenger service			Public address
(7) Electrical	1	1	ase a.c. power generation systems: - Control and protection Transformer rectifier units Cables and terminations
			Basic electronics-hardware – printed circuit boards
			Built-in testing provisions
			Static inverters
	-	1	Multiplex – basic principles
	1	1	Logic – basic principles
(8) Instruments	1	1	ADI, HSI representation and ground functioning

			Altitude encoding and transponder systems – general
			Computer inputs
			Centralised air data units
			CRT displays
			Flight recorders – voice recorders
			INS
(9) Equipment, Safety	1	2	Slide, rafts, dinghies
			Portable oxygen
			Loud hailer
			Smoke masks/hoods
			Survival equipment
			Notices/placards

Module 6

Category ‘C’ – Piston Engines in Aeroplanes, Rotorcraft and Airships

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Principles, Terminology. Definitions and Laws	1	2	Normally aspirated and supercharged operation
			Two and four stroke cycles
			Ignition timing, mixture, fuel grade detonation.
			Power
			Overhaul periods/continuation in service beyond overhaul recommendation
			Ground running – principles and problems
			Effect of altitude, humidity, temperature, and icing
			Standard atmosphere, pressure altitude
			Fixed and variable pitch propeller effects

			Vibration characteristics and damping
			Type certification
Engine overhaul: General	2	-	Overhaul as a condition control process – its advantages and disadvantages
			Familiarity with the operating environment of piston engines in aircraft
			Sudden stoppage – over-revving, over boosting, over-

			heating
			Bogus parts
			Fatigue
			Mandatory reporting
			Fuels and oils – Mogas
Overhaul Process Control	2	-	Facilities: shop layout – stores; work environment; equipment for cleaning, inspection, rework and testing
			Control of precision measuring instruments and equipment
			Work package control and processing
			Acceptability of third party work/opinions/reports/recommendations e.g. manufacturers and their agents/other agencies
			Use of experts and expert opinion
			Use of unskilled labour
Constructional Arrangement and Piston Engine General Consideration	1	1	General arrangement – internal
	1	2	General arrangement - external
			Crankcase breathing
			Propeller shaft sealing
			Materials
			Propeller attachment provision
			Power take-off provision

			Cooling
			Cylinders, pistons
			and valve gear
			Hydraulic tappets
			Camshaft
			Casings, mountings and accessories drive
			Vibration damping
			Crankshaft, balance weights, main bearings
			Auxiliary drives, internal lubrication provisions
			Seals and sealing materials
			Oil coolers and thermostatic valves
			Oil pumps, filtering, pressure control
			Fuel pumps – engine driven
			Ignition and valve timing provision
			Drive pulleys
			Hardness testing, fits and clearances Dowels and blind holes
			Sequential torque assembly – retorquing requirements
			Tooth patterns and backlash checks
			Contact area checking
			End float clearance, checking and setting
			Bonding and main earthing
Repairs and rectification	1	1	Machining
			Heat treatment
			Anodic treatments
			Plating

			Corrosion treatments
	2	2	Protective treatments

			and finishes
			Surface finishes
			Fits and clearances
			Thread forms
Overhaul activity	1	2	Cylinder and piston assemblies
			Cooling baffles – hottest cylinder
			Main casings
			Rear covers
			Gear trains
			Camshaft and valve operating mechanisms
			Crankshaft, connecting rods – bearings
			Lubrication systems– passages, jets, pumps, pressure relief valves, coolers, thermostatic valves, filters and strainers
			Sealing-slinger rings, and mechanical flow control
			Crank cases, rear covers, sumps
			Engine mounting provisions
			Governor drive provision
			Induction and exhaust manifolds
			Reduction gears, assemblies and housings
			Superchargers/turbo chargers
			Carburettor/injection systems
			Hoses and pipes

			Electrical wiring
			Ignition harness
Non-Destructive Testing	2	-	Eddy

			current/ultrasonic/Xray/gamma ray/ magnetic particle
			Techniques – status and approval
			Approved NDT organisations
			Interpretation of results
			Certification of inspection completion/acceptability of the condition found
Welding/Brazing	2	-	Preparation – fluxes, welding/brazing rods
			Expansion/contraction effects and control
			Hollow parts – internal protection
			Welding methods: gas/arc/resistance welding
			Brazing/hard soldering methods
			Approval of welders
			Inspection of welded/brazed joints
Release, Preservation, Storage and Transportation	2	-	Log Books: certification, reports, references, recording of parts, limits, concessions, modifications, alternate parts, mandatory modifications and inspections
			Service information leaflets, etc

			Lifed parts, salvage schemes/oversized parts
			Inhibiting: internal, external, injectors,

			carburettors, turbochargers
Systems:			
(1) Carburation and induction	1	2	Air intake – normal/alternate – filtering
			Manifolds
			Anti-icing provision
			Float type and injection systems
			Engine driven fuel pumps
			Priming systems
			Mixture/idle cutoff/throttle control
(2) Ignition	1	2	Magnetos
			Ignition harness
			Spark plugs – reach variations, operating temperature – long life
			Switch control
			Timing (internal/external)
			Advancing and retarding mechanisms
			Screening
			Starting aids – impulse couplings and ignition boosting
(3) Starting	1	2	Starter motors – manuals, Bendix, solenoid, preengaged – engagement methods
			Non-engagement indication and effects
			Starter relays
			Earth straps

			Cooling
			Effects on battery
(4) Fire Protection and Indication	1	2	Extinguishant, bottles, cartridges, 'life control
			Detection systems

			and warnings
			Two shot provision
(5) Lubrication	1	2	Wet and dry sump systems
			System arrangement
			Pressure control
			Effects of hot and cold weather
			Filtering
			Straight, detergent, ash dispersant oils
			Engine condition assessment using oil system analysis
			Oil coolers- temperature control valves
			Hoses, rigid pipes, internal passages, splash – oil jet
			Cooling functions of the oil system
(6) Supercharging/ Turbocharging	1	2	Directly driven and exhaust drive superchargers
			Manual and automatic control
			Lubrication and hydraulic power
			Controls and indication
			Automatic control systems
(7) Aircraft Fuel	1	2	Tanks, cells and integral systems
			Fuel tank heating and monitoring
			Venting

			Fuel pumps – electrical
			Fuel grades and quality
			MOGAS
			Water contamination – drains
			Filtering
			Controls and indication
(8) Engine Controls	1	2	Throttle
			Electronic controls
			Mixture
			Propeller
			Alternate air
			Manual controls for turbocharger
(9) Engine Instruments	1	2	Manifold pressure
			Rotational speed
			Pressure and temperature
			Cylinder head temperature
			Exhaust gas temperature
			Electronic Condition Monitoring
(10) Diagnostic Tools	1	2	Equipment
			Use and analysis

Module 7

Category 'C' – Fixed and Variable Pitch Propellers

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Principles, Terminology, Definitions and Laws	1	-	Constant Speeding
			Pitch variation
			Ground and flight functioning characteristics
			Power conversion

			Blade forces: aerodynamic and centrifugal
			Aerofoil aerodynamic principles
			Pitch coarse/fine, high/low, reverse
			Feathering
			Vibration characteristics
			Turbine engine installation propeller systems
Constructional Arrangement	1	2	Pitch change mechanism single/double acting
			CSUs/governors
			Spinners
			Balance control
			Materials
			Diameter – minimum and maximum
			Pitch stops – fixed, centrifugal, manual and electric
			Protective finishes – contour control
	1	3	Damage acceptance areas
			Cropping
	1	2	Attachment and assembly methods
			Oil transfer – governor/propeller/sump
			Safety visibility
Automatic and Manual Pitch Control Systems	1	2	Pilot control and governor sensing
			Feathering
Ice Protection	1	2	Liquid and electrical systems
Turbine Engine Application	1	2	Auto-feathering
			Synchronising/synchrophasing
			Braking
			Automatic and manually controlled pitch limiting systems
			Beta control
			Permitted balancing

	WTR	TR	
Principles, Terminology Definitions and Laws	1	2	Gas flow path – temperature, velocity and pressure
			Compression
			Combustion
			Turbine Power extraction
			Effects of atmospheric variations in temperature, density, pressure altitude on engine and on
			engine/aircraft combination
			Single shaft, two and three shaft engines
			Centrifugal and axial flow compressors
			Fan engines
			By-pass engines
			Water/water methanol injection
			Power turbines
			Surge/compressor stalling
			Propeller turbines
			Gas producers
			APU applications
			Thrust reversal
			Power assessment
Constructional Arrangement	1	2	Casings, shafts, bearings, accessories drive
			Air intakes and compressors
			Combustion section
			Turbines and exhaust

			Materials
			Modular construction
	1	3	Engine inspection capability and condition assessment provision
	1	3	Principles of 'condition monitored' and 'on condition' maintenance programmes
	-	2	Supersonic flight air intake geometry control systems
Propeller and Shaft Power Provision	1	2	Gas producers
			Reduction gearing
			Power and auxiliary drive
			Rotational speed and

			power control, safety systems
	1	1	Principles of torque/power/rotational speed in power transmission by rotating shafts
Systems:			
(1) Thrust Reversing	1	2	General arrangements
			Control/interlocks
			Safety features
			Operating systems – hydraulic/pneumatic mechanical
			Turbine and fan applications
(2) APUs	1	2	General arrangements
			Intake and exhausts systems – door operation

			Load control
			Electrical output control and management
			Speed control
			Fuel control
			Safety features
			Ground/flight/altitude - limiting factors
			Mounting
			Fire protection and indication
			Bay cooling
			Ground running
(3) Fuel Control	1	2	Principles – parameters
			Mechanical/electronic control
			Power speed – control and limiting
			Temperature and power factors
			Burners–primary and secondary provision
	-	2	Burners –shaft

			injection, torch ignition
	1	2	Governor speed sensing
(4) Fuel Systems	1	2	Tanks – cells and integral systems
			Refueling/defuelling, crossfeed, jettison, venting, transfer
			Scavenging – jet pumps
			Boost pumps, backing pumps
			LP/HP valves and control
			Tank selection
			Internal/external pipes, hoses, connectors
			Fuel types
			Static electricity – effects and control

			Leak assessment and control
			Fuel quantity indication – ‘Level Sticks’
			Water contamination – effects and control
			SG/Density/volume/ weight
			Filtering and heating
			Fuel systems in pressurized cabin areas
(5) Water Injection	1	2	Water/water methanol applications
			Sensing, control and safety provision
			Power effects
			Tankage
			Replenishing/dumping
			Pumps
			Effects on fuel

			control
			Pipes and pipe lines
(6) Lubrication	1	2	Tanks, storage, venting, contents indication
			Pressure/scavenge pumps
			Filters, screens and magnetic plugs/chip detectors
			Pressure/flow control
			Heat exchangers oil/fuel, oil/air
			Sealing-labyrinth seals, carbon seals, etc.
			Overboard drains – drains systems
			Lubrication of mains bearings, accessories and gear trains
			Supply to propeller systems

			Contamination by hydraulic fluid/fuel
			Types of oil
			Internal/external pipes, hoses and passages – effects of heat
			Use of oil for ice protection – intake and fuel control
(7) Cooling, Sealing and Bleed Air Services	1	2	Internal cooling, external cooling, sealing air
			Overboard dump – temperature monitoring
			Off-takes for other services – air conditioning, anti-icing, equipment drive, pressurizing of hydraulic reservoirs,

			water systems, etc.
			Centrifugal filters
(8) Surge Protection and Airflow Control	1	2	Bleed valves – operating systems
			Variable inlet guide vanes – scheduling, operating systems
			Surge sensing
			‘Surge margins’
	-	2	Supersonic flight air intake geometry control
(9) Ice Protection	1	2	Hot air systems – struts and intakes
			Electrical systems – engine and intakes
			Use of oil and air bleeds
			Pressure sensor heating
			Control and indication

(10) Fire Protection	1	2	Fire detection
			Overheat warning
			Fire extinguishing
			Bay and zone isolation
			Fire walls, bulkheads, cladding
			Fire wires, detector units
			Single/dual detection
			Extinguishants
			First and second shot capability
			Warnings and indications – lights, aural warnings, fuse types, squib test
			‘Bottle gone’ indicators
			Operating systems
			Over pressure
			Cartridges – life control

			Electric and electronic systems
(11) Ignition	1	2	High energy ignition systems
	-	2	Torch ignition
			Glow plug systems
	1	2	Igniter plugs and leads
			Operation inside and outside the starting cycle
(12) Starting	1	2	Starting cycle
			Initiation – HP valves, termination, bleed valves, starter valves, power lever, self sustaining speeds

			Starter motors – electrical, pneumatic, starter/generators – HP air, impingement air
			Clutch provision, overspeed sensing
			Manual operation starter cooling/resting
			Ground power electrical/pneumatic provisions
(13) Controls	1	2	Power/throttle/thrust reverse
			HP/LP valve controls – manual and electric
			Condition control systems
			Propeller control
			Auto control of throttle
			Control runs
	-	1	Electronic control systems
(14) Pods, Pylons, Cowlings and Mountings	1	2	General arrangements
			Services and controls – input/exit

			Materials
			Venting
			Zone demarcation
			Mountings
			Pylon and pod structural features
			Torque, vibration, expansion provisions
			Bay venting
			Cooling air intakes
(15) Electrical	1	2	a.c. generators – CSDs/IDGs
			Starter/generators
			Starter motor high current circuits

			CSDs – principles of operation, disconnect/reconnect, lubrication/hydraulic operation, filters, coolers
(16) Instruments	1	2	Rotational speed indication; a.c. generator and pulse probe systems
			Temperature and pressure systems
			Pressure ratio systems
			Turbine temperature systems
			Instrument system amplifier
			Fuel flow indication
			Torque indication
			Fuel contents/oil contents-electrical and electronic
			Vibration indication
Ground Handling	1	2	Storage and inhibiting
			Spare engine carriage
			Ground running –
			noise control – power checking
			Functional checks of engine associated services

Module 9 Category ‘A’ & ‘C’–Rotorcraft

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Theory of Flight and Control	1	2	Rotor disc: forces acting, lift, drag centrifugal force, weight, rotor useful force, phase lag; advance angle nonconstant speed drive (Hookes Joint) effect

			Articulate/semirigid/rigid rotors
			Flapping/dragging/feathering
			Climbing/losing height/horizontal flight
			Main and anti-torque rotors– control inputs – cyclic and collective
			Effects of aircraft speed on rotors
			Directional control
			Translational lift/inflow/ground effect
			Vortex ring effect
			Retreating blade stall
			Reverse flow
			Auto-rotation; autorotative force/blade section
			Auto-rotation rev/min
	-	2	Twin rotors
Constructional Arrangements	1	2	Rotorcraft structures, load paths, vibration

			effects
			Landing gear configurations: skids/wheels/floats
			Fuselages, tail cones, pylons, engine mounts
			Gearbox and transmission mountings
			Doors and windows
Systems:			
(1) Flying Controls	1	2	Collective/cyclic/directional
			Hydraulic
			Rotor heads – main and tail rotor
	1	2	Articulated, rigid, semi-rigid, teetering

			Swash plate/spider control input methods
			Blades: construction and materials; balancing: static, dynamic, span wise, chord wise
			Tracking: flag and inflight methods
			Tabs/trailing edge bending
			Vibration – effects and analysis
			BIM indicators
			Automatic Pilots/Auto-stabilisers – Control interface
			System components – component replacement and subsequent testing
(2) Ice and Rain Protection	1	2	Windscreen wipers
			Electrically-heated windscreens
(3) Heating and Ventilation	1	2	Exhaust heat exchangers
			Ram air
			Ventilation fans
Transmission systems	1	2	Engines to rotors: shafts, clutches, free wheel units; reduction gearboxes; main transmission/ gearboxes, combining gearboxes
			Tail rotor drive: drive shafts, intermediate gearboxes, tail rotor gearboxes
			Lubrication systems: oils, coolers, cooling fans, filters, magnetic plugs, chip detectors, pumps, pressure control
			Universal drive provision

			Splined shafts, type of gears – tooth pattern
			Instrumentation
			Rotor brake systems
Equipment	1	2	Hoists and winches
			External load carrying
			Flotation
			Survival systems
			Specialised role equipment, aerial spraying, cameras
Instruments	1	1	ADI, HIS
			Flight recorders
	1	2	HUMs

Module 10

Category ‘A’ & ‘C’ – Airships

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Principles of Lift	1	-	Bodies immersed in fluids
			Gases: free to expand/constant volume/constant

			temperature/constant pressure
			Mixture of gases in a containing vessel
	2	-	Centre of gravity, centre of buoyancy, static heaviness, static lightness, static trim
			Ballonet ceiling, pressure height
			Super pressure, superheat
			Porosity
			Equilibrium
			Ballast-shot/water
Theory of Flight and Control	1	-	Aerodynamic lift, aerodynamic balance
			Stability and control

			Free ballooning
			Fins, rudders, elevators
			Tabs: balance/servo/trim/spring
			Powered flying controls
Envelope	2	-	Materials: fabrics, Kevlar
	1	-	Ultra-violet light effects
			Gas-tight membranes
			Ballonets, gases, load curtains, shear curtains, support cables, gas valves, air valves, entry ports, inspection domes, charge adaptors, load patches, handling lines, nose cone
			Charging, purging, porosity checks
			Lightning protection
			Airs systems: ram air

			scoops, ballonet fans, dampers, transfer fans
Gondola	2	-	Main Structures
			Materials: Kevlar laminate, fibre alam, sandwich panels, metal skin frames and stiffening
	1	-	Molding/bonding techniques
			Support cables, support cable attachment, bulkheads, equipment attachment
			Furnishings
			Doors, windows and hatches

			Fire protection – skinning
			Lightning protection
Systems:			
(1) Flight control	1	-	Fins, rudders, elevators
			Operating systems and surfaces – manually/power operated
			Trim operating systems – manual and electric
(2) Ice and Rain Protection	1	-	Windscreen wipers
(3) Heating and Ventilation	1	-	Exhaust heat exchanges
			Ventilation system
(4) Vacuum/Pressure	1	-	Supply and associated system
(5) Landing Gear	1	-	Geometric arrangement
			Structural arrangement
			Castering/pivoting/locking
			Shock absorbers
			Weight sensing/measurement
Ducted Propellers	1	-	Principles of operation
			Propeller forces: aerodynamic/centrifugal
			Pitch variation/control
			Positive/negative vectoring
			Power conversion
			Control systems: electronic control, emergency forward coarse selection
			Balance
			Clutches
			Materials

			Protective finish: contour control, visibility
			Duct pivoting systems: drive and control, motors, limit control, gear boxes, inter-connection, emergency manual
Ground Handling	1	-	Attaching to/releasing from/mast
			Ground power
			Fuelling
			Ballasting
			Helium: charging, purifying, leak testing
			Pressure watch techniques
			Mooring – mobile/portable
			Engine running
			Hangaring
			Adverse weather

Module 13 Human Performance

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
General	2		The need to take human factors into account
			Incidents attributable to human factors/ human error
			‘Murphy’s’ Law
Human Performance and Limitations	2		Vision
			Hearing
			Information processing
			Attention and perception
			Memory

			Claustrophobia and physical access
Social Psychology	1		Responsibility: individual and group Motivation and demotivation
			Peer pressure
			'Culture' issues
			Team working
			Management, supervision and leadership
Factors Affecting Performance	2		Fitness/health
			Stress: domestic and work related
			Time pressure and deadlines
			Workload: overload and underload
			Sleep and fatigue, shiftwork
			Alcohol, medication, drug abuse
Physical Environment	1		Noise and fumes
			Illumination
			Climate and temperature
			Motion and vibration
			Working environment
Tasks	1		Physical work
			Repetitive tasks
			Visual inspection
			Complex systems
Communication	2		Within and between teams
			Work logging and recording
			Keeping up to date, currency
			Dissemination of information
Human Error	2		Error models and theories

			Types of error in maintenance tasks
			Implications of errors (i.e. accidents)
			Avoiding and managing errors
Hazards in the Workplace	2		Recognizing and avoiding hazards
			Dealing with emergencies

Module 21 Basic: Electrical Equipment and Systems

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Batteries	1	-	Principles of primary and secondary cells
	2	-	Lead-acid types
			Ni-Cad types
	2	3	Methods of charging
			batteries in aircraft
	2	-	Capacity testing, storage
Direct Current Machines	2	-	Basic laws and principles
			Types and characteristics
			Control
Direct Current Generation	1	2	Voltage regulation
			Control
			Load sharing
			Paralleling
			System layout
			Interlock circuits
Power Conversion Equipment	1	2	Static and rotary inverters
			Transformer rectifier units
Fire Protection	1	2	Detection systems
			Fire and overheat warning

			Smoke detectors – principles and applications
			Overheat sensors
			Extinguishing systems
			Warnings
Flight Controls	1	2	Motors and actuators – clutches and brakes
			Limit switches, micro switches and proximity detectors
			Power control units
			Flap motors protection and control
			Trim motors
Fuel Systems	1	2	Boost pumps control and indication
			Jettison systems
			Refuel/defuel systems
			Fuel heaters
			Crossfeed, supply
			and shut-off valves normal and emergency
Hydraulic Systems	1	2	Pump control and isolation
			Pressure switches
			Overheat warnings
			Electrically-operated priority valves
			Fluid reservoir components
			Low level warnings
Landing Gear Systems	1	2	Actuation motors – selection and control
			Indication – proximity sensors micro switches
			Air/ground sensor systems

			Anti-skid systems – operation, control and override
			Automatic braking systems – inputs; control and override
Lighting Systems	1	2	External systems: landing, navigation, anti-collision and inspection, etc.
			Internal systems: normal and emergency, fluorescent tubes, reading and passenger information systems, multiplex function
Pneumatics	1	2	Control – indication and protection
Engine and Propeller Control	1	2	Fuel control valves
			Temperature and speed limiting systems
			Propeller feathering controls
			Electronic engine control
Starting and Ignition	1	2	System types
			Control
			Principles of operation of high energy ignition units
			Aircraft and engine applications and related systems, e.g. stall warning
Alternating Current Machines	2	-	Basic laws and principles
			Types and characteristics
			Control
Alternating Current Power Generation	1	2	Constant and variable frequency
			Constant speed drive units

			Paralleling
			Load sharing
			Load shedding
			Generator control unit
			Voltage regulation
			Load controller
			Differential protection
			Fault and test panels
			Voltage, frequency and excitation control and protection
Alternating Current Power Distribution Systems	1	2	Bus-bar layouts
			Split and parallel systems
			Transfer relay interlocks
			Emergency conditions
			APU and GPU interlocks
			Warnings
			Maintenance panels
Air Conditioning Systems	1	2	Control
			Indication
			Protection
Ice and Rain Protection Systems	1	2	Windscreen heating: control, indication and failure
			Engine/propeller and airframe anti-ice protection: thermal, electrical and pneumatic
			Warnings and indications
			Overhead indications and protection
			Ground operations
			Windscreen wiper, washer and rain repellent systems

			Sensor protection – angle of airflow, pitot head, static plate and temperature probes
			Waster water heaters – thermal anti-icing protection
			Aerial heaters
Auxiliary Power Units	1	2	Starting, control, protection
			Power generation
			Fire protection
Ground Power Supplies	-	2	Interlocks and protection of aircraft supplies
			Control
Centralised Warning and Indication Systems	1	2	Inputs
			Output warnings
			Priority philosophy
Galley/Toilet Services	1	-	Power supply and protection
			Water heating
			Equipment

Module 22 Basic: Instruments Category 'X'

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Pitot-Static Systems and Instruments	1	-	Atmospheric physics, temperature lapse rate, Mach number computation
	2	-	Airspeed indicator, altimeter, vertical speed indicator, and machmeter
			Servo altimeter
	1	2	Pitot probes, static plates and heaters
	2	2	Pipelines and flexible hoses
	1	2	Drain straps, associated equipment

			Altitude and airspeed switches
Rate of Turn and Slip Indication	1	2	Rotor speed; display
Vacuum System	1	-	Sources
	1	2	Control and adjustment
			Indication
Pressure Measurement	1	-	Sensing elements; capsules, bellows, Bourdon tubes, transmitters
			Displays
Temperature Measurement	1	2	Variable resistance
			Thermocouples; compensation; limits and values; servo indicators; control system inputs
Rotational Speed Measurement	1	2	Direct drive indicators; tachogenerator and indicator systems; pulse probe systems
			Displays
Position Measurement	1	2	d.c. and a.c. systems
Quantity Measurement	1	2	Direct reading
	2	2	Electrical and electronic systems
	1	2	Compensation
			Power supplies
Flow Measurement	1	2	Indicators
			Transmitters
			Power supplies
Compasses	1	2	Direct reading compass installation; safe distance
			Flux detectors and remote sensors remote system components
			Heading reference outputs
Air Data Computation	2	-	Sensors and inputs
			Signal processor: mechanical, electrical and electronic
			Signal outputs and displays

Reduced Vertical Separation Minima	1	2	Signal sources and interface with other systems
	1	2	Maintenance practices
Flight Path Computation	2	2	Signal sources, radio inputs
	1	2	Modes, computation
			Displays
Electronic Display Systems	1	1	CRT; LED; LCD displays
	1	2	EADI; EHSI; symbol generators
			Control panels
			Comparators and monitors
			Engine indicating and crew alerting systems
			Electronic centralised aircraft monitors
Flight Data Recorders	1	2	Requirements
	1	2	Sensors and inputs
			Cockpit Voice Recorder inputs
			Interface with aircraft systems
			Signal processing
			Entry panels
			Computer principles
			Data recording methods
			Retrieval and verification
	1	1	Readout
	1	2	Failure monitors
Inertial Navigation Systems and Inertial Reference Systems	1	1	Basic principles
			Platform construction
			Computation
	1	2	Displays and interface with aircraft equipment

			Mode selector and CDU
			Failure/fault indicators
			Power supplies and cooling
Ground Proximity Warning Systems	2	2	Modes
			Warnings
	1	2	Inputs and interface with other aircraft systems
	1	1	Computation
			Monitors
			Failure indications
Vibration Measurement	1	2	Types of pick up
			Signal conditioning
			Displays
			Alarm levels and warnings
Compass Compensation	1	-	Base survey techniques
			Compass swinging
			areas
			Aircraft magnetism
			Terrestrial magnetism – variation
			Methods and procedures for swinging compasses
	3	-	Deviation: calculations and effects on a compass
			Compensation and adjustment procedures
Digital Flight Systems	1	1	Flight management systems

Module 23 Basic Gyroscopes and Servomechanisms Category ‘X’

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	

Gyroscopes	1	-	Basic principles
	1	2	Types and methods of operation – vacuum, electrical, or laser
	2	-	Handling care
Electronics	1	2	Transistors
			Biasing, simple circuit arrangements
	1	2	Amplifiers
			Signal amplifiers, feedback
Attitude sensing	1	2	Errors, correction
			Remote gyros, interconnection and transfers
			Limits
Direction sensing	1	2	Errors, compensation
			Remote gyros, interconnection and transfers
Rate sensing	1	2	Alignment
			Rotor speeds
Accelerometers	1	2	Basic principles
Synchros	1	2	CTs, Differential, Torque synchros and resolvers
Servomechanisms	1	2	Rate and position sensing and control
			Integrators
			Response and damping
			Power requirements
			Clutches
			Override and lockout protection
			Null and loop error sensing
			Synchronisation systems
			Force rebalance systems
Digital Techniques	2		Logics – basic gate functions and truth tables
	1		Microprocessors – block diagram
			Digital computing techniques
			Parallel and series operation
			Volatile/non-volatile data storage
		2	Multiplex systems

High Intensity Radiated Fields (HIRF)	1	1	Effect on sensitive systems, principles and methods used to minimize HIRF effects
Fly by Wire	1	1	General principles

Module 24 Automatic Pilots - Aeroplanes Category 'X'

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Theory of Flight (Fixed Wing)	1	2	Forces on the aircraft
			Stability – dihedral, sweepback, etc
			Control axis
			Primary control surfaces – operation and effect on the aircraft
			Secondary controls
			Forces during turns
			Functions of trim tabs, balance tabs and servo tables
			High speed buffet and stall conditions
			Auto-pilot control axis
			Auto-stabilisers – wing levellers
			Co-ordinated turns, aileron/rudder cross feed
			Versine generation and application
			Sideslip monitors – Slip and skid in a turn
			Turbulence penetration and the effect on autopilot control
Yaw Dampers	1	2	Dutch Roll phenomenon
			Yaw sensing
			Yaw signal processing
			Synchronizations
			Series and parallel systems
			Cockpit indication
			Aileron/rudder control interaction in turns
			Rudder PCU, LRUs
			Interlocks with autopilot systems
Pitch Trim Systems	1	2	Longitudinal axis stability
			High speed tuck
			Mach No. inputs

Mach Trim	1	2	Mach trim actuators computation
			Connections with aircraft controls
			Warnings
Alpha Trim	1	2	Angle of attack sensing
			Computation
			Interface with other aircraft systems: e.g. N1 computers – stall warning systems
			Flight directors
Auto-Stabilizers	1	2	Trim actuators – control and safety interlocks
			Speed change systems for trim actuators
			Interlocks
			Elevator/stabilizer interaction
C of G Trimmers	1	2	Computation
			Indication
Demand Signals	1	2	Control wheel steering systems
			Touch wheel steering systems
Automatic Throttle Systems	1	2	Control input
			Related engine controls
			Sensors
			Engine coupling units: clutches and servo-motors
			Override and safety considerations
			Modes of operation
			Electronic engine control: microprocessor inputs and control
Automatic Landing Systems	1	2	Principles, requirements and approach categories
			Types of systems operation: dual or triple channel
			System operation on approach
			Monitors and failure conditions
			Roll-out control
			BITE
	1	3	Category downgrade and reinstatement procedures
Digital Flight Systems	1	2	Flight management systems

Module 25 Automatic Pilots – Common - Category ‘X’

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Error Signals	1	2	Rate system – errors and control
			Displacement system – errors and control
			Heading and course error inputs
			Radio beam deviation inputs
			Attitude inputs
			CADC/autopilot interface – e.g. q or % adaptation
			Sideslip sensors and monitors
Signal Processing	1	2	Typical channel signal flow path
			Buffer amps
			Input signal modulation
			Summing points
			Signal sensors and switching functions
			Integrators
			Limiters
			Gain programmers
			Dual channel monitors
			Voter systems
Demand Signals	1	2	Mode selectors
			Control display units
			Turn controllers
			Control column transducers
			Command override systems
			Mode compatibility
			Mode annunciators
			Failure and disconnect lights and aural warnings
			Interlocks – pre and post-engage
			Pitch attitude trim
			Roll out/heading-hold, engage
			Synchronisation
			Trim monitors and indicators
			Altitude hold inputs
			Vertical speed control
			Mach/IAS hold
			Altitude acquire or change systems

Command Signal Outputs	1	2	Power control units – line replaceable units
			Solenoid valves
			Transfer valves
			Position sensors
			Servomotors - construction, interconnection with control runs
			Clutches – torque settings
			Brakes
			Tachogenerators –feedback and damping
			Position feedback - indication
			Torque limiting
			Hard-cover sensing – disconnection
			Jam detection
			Runway conditions – disconnection
			Pilot override - disconnection

Module 26

Automatic Pilots – Rotorcraft- Category ‘X’

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
	1	2	
Theory of Flight (Rotorcraft)	1	2	Rotor disc: forces, lift, drag, centrifugal force, weight, phase lag
			Articulated/semi-rigid/rigid rotors flapping/ dragging/feathering
			Vertical and translational flight
			Main and anti-torque rotors, control inputs cyclic, collective, rudder pedals
			Directional control
			Autorotation
			Forward speed effects
Command Outputs	1	2	Actuators
			Indicators
Trim Systems	1	2	Manual/Automatic
			Indication
Stability Augmentation Systems	1	2	Actuators
			Indicators
			Computation

Module 30

Compass Compensation

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Compass Compensation	2	-	Base survey techniques
			Compass swinging areas
			Aircraft magnetism
			Terrestrial magnetism – variation
			Methods and procedures for swinging compasses
	1	-	Flux valve operation
	3	-	Deviation: calculations and effects on a compass
			Compensation and adjustment procedures
	1	-	Various compass types

Module 31 Radio Communication and Navigation –
Category ‘R’

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Radio Theory	1	-	Propagation of radio waves
			Polarisation
			Radiation patterns
			Transmitters and receivers
			RF Amps, IF Amps
			Oscillators, frequency synthesisers
			Frequency multipliers
			Mixers, detectors, BFO, AGC
			Noise limiters, muting circuits, audio amplifiers
			Modulators, RF power amplifiers matching units

			Filters and tuned circuits
Interference	2	-	Principles and methods used to minimize the effects of conducted and radiated interference
			Methods used to minimize the effects of lightning strikes and static on aerials
Aerials and Feeders	2	-	Diplexers, baluns and matching stubs
			Fixed and variable matching arrangements
			Locations and types of aerials – communication and navigation
			Bandwidth and effective height of an aerial
Communication	2	-	Calculation of standing wave ratio
			Control and monitoring circuits
Audio Systems	2	-	Intercommunication
			Audio mixing and
			distribution systems
			Public address and entertainment systems
			Headsets and microphones
Cockpit Voice Recorder	2	-	Signal sources
			Control circuitry: hot microphone
			Requirements
VHF/HF Communications	2	-	Airborne installations
VOR/ILS	1	-	Ground station signals
	2	-	Airborne installations
			Control
			Monitors

			Indicators
			Loading
			AFCS and instrument interface
Marker	1	-	Ground installations
	2	-	Airborne systems
Automatic Direction Finding	2	-	Receiver
			Loop and sense aerials and feeders
			Bearing errors and correction devices
			Loop swings
Satellite Communication and Navigation (GPS) Systems	1	-	Airborne installations
			Receiver, computer
	2	-	Displays
			Interface with other systems
Flight Compartment Electronic Display Systems	1	-	EADI; EHSI; symbol generators
			Control panels
			Comparators and monitors
Microwave Landing Systems (TRSB)	1	-	Receiver, computer
			Interface with other systems
RNAV	1	-	Computer
			Interface with other systems
			Indications

Module 32 Radar Systems – Category ‘R’

Syllabus Subject	Level		Details
	WTR	TR	
Pulse Techniques	1	-	Radar transmitter/receiver
			Pulse modulation
			Peak power, average power
			Duty cycle, pulse shape, pulse width

			Pulse rise time and repetition frequency
			Range accuracy and resolution
			Receiver bandwidth
			Noise
Primary Radar	2	-	Weather radar:
			Control and monitoring circuits
			Indicators; displays
			Scanners; waveguides
	2	-	Doppler:
			Aerials
			Indicators
			Interface with other equipment
	2	-	Radio altimeters:
			Pulse and FM, CW systems
Secondary Radar	2	-	DME:
			Indicators
			Control and monitor circuits
			Interface with other aircraft systems
			ATC Transponders:
			Instrument system interface
			Control and monitor circuits
	1	-	TCAS:
			Indicators
			Control and monitor circuits
			Interface with other aircraft systems

FIFTH SCHEDULE

OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

(Made under Regulation 205(8) and (9))

GN. No.
354 of 2023
reg. 70

REG. NO	TITLE	Part
11(1)	Validity of Licences	A
12(1)	Decrease in medical fitness	A
15(1)	Curtailment of privileges of pilots	A
35(3), (4),(6),(7)	General requirements for pilot licences, ratings and authorisations	A
37(1)	Solo flight requirements	A
38(2) and (4)	Privileges and limitations	B
45(1)	PPL: Privileges and limitations	A
58(2)(3), (4)	ATPL: Privileges and limitations.	A
68(1)	Type ratings	A
71	Night rating: general eligibility requirements.	A
75(1)	Instrument rating: general eligibility requirements	A
85	Trainee Records	A
88(2)(3),(4),(5)(6)	Flight instructor: limitations and qualifications	A
93	Flight engineer: licences and ratings required	A
101(1)	ATC: Required licences and ratings or qualifications	A
106(1)	ATC: Privileges and limitations	A
107(1)	Privileges of ATC ratings	A

109	ATC: Maximum working hours	A
110	Responsibilities over fatigue	A
111(2),(3)	Prohibition of unlicensed air traffic controllers	A
131	ARS: Privileges and limitations	A
132	ARS: Display of authorisation	A
133	ARS: surrender of authorisation	A
138(2)(3)	CCM; Required certificate, ratings and qualifications.	A
139	General eligibility requirements.	A
149(1)(2)	Aviation medical examiner submission of signed medical evaluation report.	A
150(1)(2)(3)(4)	Issue of medical certificate	A
152(1)(2)	Medical confidentiality	A
156	Prohibition of medical certification	A
157	Medical requirements.	A
167(1)	Ear and related structures	A
169(1)(2)(3)	Cardiovascular: genera	A
170(1)(2)	Blood pressure and circulation	A
172(1)(2)	Neurological requirements	A
173(1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(6)(7)		
175(1)(2)	Respiratory capability	A
176	Vestibular apparatus	A
177	Bones, muscles and tendons	A
178	Endocrine system	A
179(1)(2)	Diabetic applicant	A
180(1)(2)(3)	Gastrointestinal and digestive tract.	A
191(1)(2)(3)(4)	Kidneys and urinary tract.	A
192(1)(2)(3)(4)	Use of psychoactive substances.	A
192(1)(2)(3)(4)	Drug and alcohol testing and reporting.	A

--	--	--
